DEVELOPING INTERACTIVE VOCABULARY LEARNING MULTIMEDIA FOR THE STUDENTS OF PHYSICS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT YOGYAKARTA STATE UNIVERSITY IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR OF 2012/2013

A THESIS

Presented as a Partial Fulfilment of the Requirement for the Attainment of *Sarjana Pendidikan* Degree in English Language Education



Alvan Bastoni Nuradila 08202241062

ENGLISH LANGUAGE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT FACULTY OF LANGUAGES AND ARTS YOGYAKARTA STATE UNIVERSITY 2014

APPROVAL SHEET

The thesis entitled Developing Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in the Academic Year of 2012/2013 has been approved by the supervisor and is ready to be examined.



<u>Drs. Joko Priyana, M.A., Ph.D.</u> NIP. 19650122 199001 1 001

RATIFICATION

The thesis entitled Developing Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in the Academic Year of 2012/2013 has been accepted by the Board of Examiners of Faculty of Languages and Arts, Yogyakarta State University, on 7 July 2014 and declared to have fulfilled the Requirements for the Attainment of a Sarjana Pendidikan Degree in English Language Education.

Board of Examiners

Name Position Signature

Dr. Agus Widyantoro, M.Pd. Chairperson

Sukarno, M.Hum. Secretary

First Examiner Dr. Margana, M.Hum., M.A.

Joko Priyana, M.A., Ph.D. Second Examiner

> Yogyakarta, 11 July 2014 Faculty of Languages and Arts THE WALL THE Yogyakarta State University

Dean,

Zamzani, M.Pd. ARTH 19550505 198011 1 001

PERNYATAAN

Yang bertanda tangan di bawah ini, saya

Nama

: Alvan Bastoni Nuradila

NIM

: 08202241062

Program Studi

: Pendidikan Bahasa Inggris

Fakultas

: Bahasa dan Seni Universitas Negeri Yogyakarta

menyatakan bahwa karya ilmiah ini adalah hasil perkerjaan saya sendiri. Sepanjang pengetahuan saya, karya ilmiah ini tidak berisi materi yang ditulis oleh orang lain, kecuali bagian-bagian tertentu yang saya ambil sebagai acuan dengan mengikuti tata cara dan etika penulisan karya ilmiah yang lazim.

Apabila ternyata terbukti bahwa pernyataan ini tidak benar, sepenuhnya menjadi tanggung jawab saya.

Yogyakarta, 7 Juni 2014

Penulis.

Alvan Bastoni Nuradila

MOTTOS

"Everyone has been made for some particular work, and the desire for that work has been put in every heart."

-Rumi-

"Never forget people who underestimate you, and always respect those who trust you.

Both are important to achieve what you pursue"

-Anonymous-

'Every era serves different war, find your ultimate weapon"
-Anonymous-

DEDICATIONS

"I dedicate this thesis to my parents. Thank you for your support, pressure and most importantly, patience. This thesis is also dedicated to those who fulfill their dream by following their true path."

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

All praise is due to Allah Subhanahu Wa Ta'ala for keeping my strengths

so that I could finish this thesis as the partial fulfillment of the requirement for the

attainment of Sarjana Pendidikan Degree in English Education.

First, I offer my sincerest gratitude to my supervisor, Mr. Joko Priyana,

who has supported me throughout my thesis writing with his knowledge and

patience whilst allowing me the room to work my own way. I would also like to

express my deepest gratitude to the experts, Mrs. Lusi Nurhayati, Mr. Heru

Kuswanto, and Miss. Widyanti Anggita Lestari, for their advice and suggestions. I

wish to acknowledge all lecturers of English Education Department who have

given me a lot of knowledge and insight in all these years of my study.

I am indebted to all staff, and all sixth semester students of Physics

Education Department Yogyakarta State University in class A for the times and

opportunities given to me during this research. I am gladly to say that I am

thankful to all my friends and classmates of PBI 08, Bernadetha, Suli, Silva, Riris,

Endar, Faiz, Wiji, Nia, Arina, and Dedy who have been so kind and helpful.

Finally, I wish to express my love and gratitude to my beloved family for

their understanding and endless love.

Yogyakarta, 7 June 2014

The writer,

Alvan Bastoni Nuradila

vii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
TITLE	i
APPROVAL SHEET	ii
RATIFICATION SHEET	iii
PERNYATAAN	iv
MOTTOS	v
DEDICATIONS	vi
ACKNOWLEDGMENT	vii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	viii
LIST OF TABLES	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xii
ABSTRACT	xiii
CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTION	
A. Background to the Study	1
B. Identification of the Problems	4
C. Limitation of the Problems	5
D. Formulation of the Problems	5
E. Objectives of the Study	6
F. Significance	6
CHAPTER II. LITERATURE REVIEW AND CONCEPTUAL FRAM	IEWORK
A. Literature Review	8
1. Vocabulary	8
a. The Definition of Vocabulary	8
b. The Importance of Vocabulary	10
c. The Nature of Vocabulary Acquisition	12
d. Vocabulary Size and Vocabulary to be Learnt	14
e. Knowing a Word	16
f. Kinds of Vocabulary	18
g. Procedure of Vocabulary Learning	21

2. Vocabulary for Students of Physics Education Department	. 32
3. Interactive multimedia	. 34
a. The Definition of Interactive Multimedia	. 34
b. Elements of Interactive Learning Multimedia	35
c. Advantages of Interactive Multimedia	. 38
d. The Principles of Interactive Learning Multimedia	. 39
4. Materials Development	. 40
a. The Nature of Materials Development	. 40
b. Advantages of Developing Materials	. 40
c. Principles of Materials Development	. 40
d. The Process of Materials Development	. 43
e. Materials Evaluation	. 45
B. Conceptual Framework	. 46
CHAPTER III. RESEARCH METHODS	
A. Type of study	. 49
B. Research Setting	. 49
C. Research Subjects	. 49
D. Research Procedure	. 50
E. Data Collecting Techniques	. 51
F. Data Collecting Instruments	. 52
G. Data Analysis Technique	. 53
CHAPTER IV. RESEARCH FINDINGS AND DISCUSSION	
A. Research Findings	. 55
1. The Needs Analysis	. 55
a. Description of Target Needs	. 55
b. Description of Learning Needs	. 58
c. Description of Media	. 63
2. The Course Grid	. 64
3. The Unit Design	. 65
4. Flowchart	. 67
5. The First Draft of the Interactive Multimedia	68

(6. The Review of the First Draft by the Experts	79
	a. The Review from Content Experts	79
	b. The Review from Media Expert	88
	7. The Final Draft of the Interactive Multimedia	90
B.	Discussion	94
CHAP	TER V. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS	
A.	Conclusions	99
	1. The Target Needs	99
	2. The Learning Needs	100
	3. The Appropriate English Learning Materials	101
B.	Suggestion	102
	1. To the English Lecturers	102
	2. To Other Researchers	102
REFE	RENCES	104
APPE	NDICES	
A.	The Research Instruments	108
B.	The Research Data	139
C.	The Physics Content	153
D.	Course Grid	176
E.	Flowchart	183
F.	The First Draft of the Multimedia	185
G.	The Final Draft of the Multimedia	248
Н.	Research Letters	321

LIST OF TABLES

	Page
Table 3.1. The Scoring Point of Likert Scale	53
Table 3.2. Quantitative Data Conversion (Sudjono, 2003: 335)	
Table 4.1. Target Needs: Necessities	
Table 4.2 . Target Needs: Lacks	
Table 4.3. Target Needs: Wants	
Table 4.4. Learning Needs: Input	
Table 4.5. Learning Needs: Procedures	
Table 4.6. Learning Needs: Setting	
Table 4.7. Learning Needs: Media	
Table 4.8. The Evaluation of Unit1 from the Language Expert	
Table 4.9. The Evaluation of Unit 1 from the Subject Expert	
Table 4.10. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert	
Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 1	82
Table 4.11. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation	
on the Appropriateness of Unit 1	82
Table 4.12. The Evaluation of Unit 2 from the Language Expert	
Table 4.13. The Evaluation of Unit 2 from the Subject Expert	
Table 4.14. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert	
Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 2	84
Table 4.15. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation	
on the Appropriateness of Unit 2	84
Table 4.16. The Evaluation of Unit 3 from the Language Expert	
Table 4.17. The Evaluation of Unit 3 from the Subject Expert	85
Table 4.18. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert	
Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 3	86
Table 4.19. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation	
on the Appropriateness of Unit 3	86
Table 4.20. The Evaluation of Unit 4 from the Language Expert	87
Table 4.21 . The Evaluation of Unit 4 from the Subject Expert	
Table 4.22. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert	
Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 4	88
Table 4.23. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation	
on the Appropriateness of Unit 4	88
Table 4.24. The Evaluation from the Media Expert	89
Table 4.25. The Descriptive Statistic of Media Expert Validation on the	
Appropriateness of Multimedia	89
Table 4 26 The Revised Version of Interactive Multimedia	90

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page
Figure 2.1. Diagram of knowing a word by Harmer (1991)	18
Figure 2.2. Dick and Carey Instructional Design (1996)	45
Figure 2.3. Five Steps of a Task Evaluation by Ellis in Tomlinson	
(1998: 229)	46
Figure 4.1. Start Screen	68
Figure 4.2. Home Page	69
Figure 4.3. Choose Unit Page	69
Figure 4.4. Overview Page	70
Figure 4.5. Task 1	71
Figure 4.6. Task 2	71
Figure 4.7. Task 3	
Figure 4.8. Task 4	
Figure 4.9. Task 5	73
Figure 4.10. Task 6	74
Figure 4.11. Task 7	
Figure 4.12. Task 8	75
Figure 4.13. Task 9	76
Figure 4.14. Task 10	77
Figure 4.15. Task 11	77
Figure 4.16. Summary	78
Figure 4.17. Dictionary	

DEVELOPING INTERACTIVE VOCABULARY LEARNING MULTIMEDIA FOR THE STUDENTS OF PHYSICS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT YOGYAKARTA STATE UNIVERSITY IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR OF 2012/2013

Written by Alvan Bastoni Nuradila 08202241062

ABSTRACT

The aims of this study are: 1) to find out the target needs of students of Physics Education Department in learning English for *Fisika Zat Padat*, 2) to find out the learning needs of students of Physics Education Department in learning English for *Fisika Zat Padat*, and 3) to develop interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for students of Physics Education Department in learning English for *Fisika Zat Padat*.

This study is an Educational Research and Development (R & D) study. The model proposed by Lee and Owens (2004) is adapted and used in this research. The procedure is conducting needs analysis, design, development, and evaluation by content and media experts. The subjects of this research are the sixth semester students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in class A. Questionnaires, observation, and interview are used to collect the data. The data are analyzed qualitatively and quantitatively.

The findings of this study are described as follows. 1) The sixth semester students learn English in order to read their textbooks. 2) They want to learn vocabulary about the subject of Fisika Zat Padat in chapter 4 through explicit instruction using multimedia to know the definition, meaning, part of speech, and pronunciation of the target words by match the word with its definition and its meaning, dictionary activity, guess a meaning, flash card study, match the word with its image representation, crossword puzzle game, and complete some sentences. 3) The Units developed based on the target and learning needs are appropriate based on the result of expert judgment. It is indicated by the mean value (\bar{x}) obtained from the content and media expert. The range of the mean value of the data collected from language expert is 4 to 5 for all of four units. The range of the mean value from subject expert is also 4 to 5. The range of the mean value obtained from the media expert is 4.3 to 5. Based on the quantitative data conversion by Sudjono, (2003: 335), they fall in Good and Very Good categories. This study also suggests that the appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department, Yogyakarta State University consist of three parts, introduction, main part and summary.

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents background of the study, identification of the problem, limitation of the problem, formulation of the problem, objectives of the study, and the significance of the study.

A. Background of the Study

In Physics Education Department of Yogyakarta State University, English is used to the read textbook. The students cannot rely only on the textbook in *Bahasa Indonesia*, but they also have to read textbook in English in order to master the subject. Here they find that it is difficult to relate the meaning of the words about physics in *Bahasa Indonesia* and in English. They are not familiar with the physics terms in English and other words that they rarely meet on the common use of English. To make them understand the subject from English textbooks, the lecturer often asks them to work in group and read the textbook, translate all the material needed, and then present it to the others. The students realize that they need to understand the materials in the textbooks, and that kind of classroom activity is not an effective ways of learning Physics because they spend their concentration over the translation rather than understanding their field of study which is Physics.

From the above explanation it can be seen that the primary use of English for the students of Physics Education Department is to understand their textbooks. It means that they deal with English for academic purposes. Stiller and Grabe in Celce-Murcia (eds, 2001) stress the importance of a large recognition of vocabulary that is needed by the students in reading academic text.

They state that to comprehend an academic text, the learners need to develop essential reading processes and abilities such as rapid word recognition, vocabulary development, text-structure awareness, and strategic reading. Vocabulary development is identified as a part of recognizing process of the complex nature of reading through meaningful instruction.

The learners have to identify the words and to construct the meaning from what they read. Understanding vocabulary used in the text is a requirement to understand the meaning of the whole text and the purpose of the text.

Despite the importance of vocabulary understanding for the students of Physics Education Department, they only have 2 credits semester of English subject. The materials presented by the English lecturer are often inappropriate with their target use of English in Physics subject. They feel that they still inadequate to fully comprehend the textbooks in English. In an effort of make the students understand the textbook, Physics lecturers have to do a double job. They have to teach the Physics subject and they also have to teach the students the unknown words. It makes their classroom teaching and learning process less effective. What the students need is an English learning material that is closely related to what they are dealing with in the Physics subject especially in learning materials which can help them to understand

their Physics textbook. For that reason, they need to be facilitated and to be given with more engagement to do activities that lead to vocabulary learning.

Applying more sophisticated technology in teaching vocabulary can be the solution of this problem. Technology allows the development of an interactive learning multimedia which is attractive and yet effective in teaching vocabulary. While the textbooks only present texts and pictures, interactive multimedia offer much more than that as multimedia means combination of multiple media elements such as audio, video, graphics, text, and animation.

Using interactive learning multimedia in teaching and learning activities give benefit to the both of the lecturer and the students. The students are able to interact with the program so they will be stimulated to use the language which gives them advantage from learning vocabulary through textbooks. An attractive and authentic content gain the students' interest in learning English and hopefully they understand much better than if they only rely on the lecturer and dictionary. In line with that, the students can deepen their knowledge of the materials in the class by having discussion with their fellow and the lecturer, not merely present what they have translated from the textbooks. As for the Physics lecturer, it make their classroom activities more effective. The lecturer have extra time to teach the Physics materials to the students instead of helping the students in understanding the words in the textbook.

In fact, an interactive learning multimedia for learning vocabulary is not impossible to get. It can be gained by downloading or purchasing it from the internet

website. Unfortunately, the software still inadequate to be implemented since there is no interactive vocabulary learning multimedia about Physics. Concerning with that condition, the researcher had no other way but to develop the interactive learning multimedia based on the learners' needs and their level of proficiency.

Due to the facts above, this study is an attempt to develop the interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department of Yogyakarta State University. This media can be used especially outside of the classroom as a supplementary or additional source of vocabulary learning.

B. Identification of the Problem

Based on the observation, some problems related to the use of English for Students of Physics Education Department are identified. They use English to read their books concerning Physics subjects, in other words they use English for academic reading. Most of them admit that they feel difficult to cope with reading comprehension of the textbooks in their Physics subjects. In fact, they have to deal with so many textbooks in various subjects in their whole college study. In their first year, the students face some subjects that use English textbooks which are metode *Pengukuran Fisika*, *Kalkulus*, *Analisis Pengukuran Fisika*, *Matematika Fisika 1*, and *Mekanika*

In the second year, the subjects that use English textbook are Getaran Gelombang, Termodinamika, Teori Relativitas Khusus, Mekanika Analitik, Matematika Fisika III

English textbooks are also used in the subjects in their third year such as Fisika Zat padat, and Mekanika Fluida.

C. Limitation of the Problem

The focus of this study is to develop interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University. It is designed for teen-adult users who want to improve their vocabulary mastery. The materials included in the media are some vocabularies related to the subject study of *Fisika Zat Padat* for sixth semester students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in class A. The third year students are selected since soon they are expected to end their study and in that limited time they have to master the Physics subject that they haven't understand yet.

The product is expected to be a supplementary source and media for vocabulary learning of students of Physics Education Department to be used especially outside of the classroom. By using interactive media, the learners are expected to be more engaged and emphasized in learning vocabulary and thus will help them in using English for their academic purpose.

D. Formulation of the Problem

Based on background of the problem, identification of the problem limitation of the problem above, the problems in this research are formulated as:

1. What are the target needs of students of Physics Education Department in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*?

- 2. What are the learning needs of students of Physics Education Department in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*?
- 3. What is the appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for students of Physics Education Department in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*?"

E. Objectives of the Study

In line with the formulation of the problem, the objective of this study are presented as follow:

- To find out the target needs of students of Physics Education Department in the subject of Fisika Zat Padat.
- 2. To find out the learning needs of students of Physics Education Department in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*.
- 3. To develop appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for students of Physics Education Department in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*.

F. Significance

This study is expected to give some contributions to the English teaching and learning process at Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University. The expected contributions are as follows:

- 1. The result of this study helps the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in an effort to develop their vocabulary knowledge so they are able to develop their English proficiency to understand their textbook.
- The result of this study is useful for Physics lecturer of Physics Education
 Department Yogyakarta State University in helping the teaching and learning

- process in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* by providing the students a multimedia for vocabulary learning to understand their textbook.
- 3. The result of this study is useful for English lecturer in providing the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University a multimedia for vocabulary learning to understand their textbook. It also motivates them to conduct a similar research and develop another interactive learning multimedia.
- 4. The result of this study is used as a reference to conduct a research related to a research and development study on different cases.
- 5. The result of this study is useful for other media developers for conducting similar research and developing other interactive multimedia that help English learning process especially in vocabulary learning.

CHAPTER II

LITERATURE REVIEW AND CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

This chapter presents a detailed discussion on some theories that supports the study. The discussion is divided into two sections which are literature review and conceptual framework. The first section describes some theories which present as a foundation for this study. The second section summarizes the researcher's framework and the steps in designing interactive learning multimedia for listening materials.

A. Literature Review

1. Vocabulary

a. The Definition of Vocabulary

Hornby (2000: 144) defines vocabulary as: (1) all the words that a person knows or uses; (2) all the words in particular language; (3) the words that people use when they are talking about a particular subject; (4) a list of words with their meaning.

In line with that, Samir (2007) states that, "vocabulary refers to a list or set of words for a particular language or a list or set of words individual speakers of a language might use". Native speakers used certain language which consists of words in their communication. The words of the native speaker used are enlisted in vocabulary.

Moreover, Thornbury (2002: 14) asserts that, "vocabulary means a large collection of items". The items that he means are words. With a good knowledge of words the learners will have a better understanding of a text.

Vocabulary is a core component of language proficiency that becomes the basis knowledge for how the learners listen, speak, read and write (Richard & Renandya: 2002). He adds that extensive vocabulary and strategies for acquiring new vocabulary learners will get their true potential to use the language such as for listening, speaking reading or writing. Therefore having a good knowledge on vocabulary will help the learners to achieve a better result in learning language since they are able and importantly have courage to use the language in different context.

Furthermore, Hiebert & Kamil (2005: 3) define vocabulary as "the knowledge of meanings of words". He adds that this definition makes vocabulary comes into oral vocabulary which is used in daily communication and print vocabulary which is not used in daily communication but in certain text. Besides, there are also receptive vocabulary which can be understood or recognized and productive vocabulary which can be used to write or speak.

In conclusion, vocabulary is the list of words and its meaning that serve as basic knowledge needed by the people in order to understand the words and how to use the words appropriately depend on the purpose of the words, whether to use them to express ideas or to grasp meaning from texts.

b. The Importance of Vocabulary

To be able to comprehend a text, learners need to have knowledge of vocabulary. According to Whipple (in Hiebert and Kamil, 2005: 1), vocabulary is an important aspect in reading comprehension, he says that "Growth in reading power means, therefore, continuous enriching and enlarging of the reading vocabulary and increasing clarity of discrimination in appreciation of word values". The vocabulary knowledge is so important that it will affect in the learners' comprehension in reading text. Davis in Hiebert and Kamil, (2005:1) described comprehension as comprised of two skills: word knowledge or vocabulary, and reasoning.

Vocabulary is a list of words and its meaning. In accordance with the words, Hayes, Wolfer, & Wolfe in Hiebert and Kamil (2005: 1) argue that, the complexity and the multiple meaning of the words are needed to be understood according to the context in the texts. The learners expected to understand the words in texts and also to understand many new words.

Besides, Wilkins in Thornbury (2002: 13) states that "without grammar very little can be conveyed, and without vocabulary nothing can be conveyed". Vocabulary is the main aspect in using language. With grammar, language users may only use language a little but with vocabulary language users are able to learn more about words and expression and therefore they can say almost anything.

The relation between vocabulary knowledge and reading comprehension is so tight. Biemiller in Hiebert and Kamil (eds, 2005: 223) found that the correlation of written vocabulary test to reading comprehension test is so high and

effectively equivalent, even the result says that r = 0.95. He adds that although the vocabulary knowledge has an essential factor in comprehending the text, many learners are able to read the words but fail at the level of understanding the meaning.

Moreover, National Reading Panel (2000) states that vocabulary is one of two aspects of comprehension instruction beside comprehension strategy instruction.

Furthermore, Bromley (2004: 2-3) argues that vocabulary is an asset for the learners. Words give the learners concepts of their sounds (phoneme) and meaning (morpheme). Vocabulary knowledge assists some roles in teaching and learning process as mentioned below:

1) Promoting fluency

Learners who understand many words read more quickly. Fluent readers read at a faster rate, process materials more quickly, and have better comprehension.

2) Boost comprehension

Researchers argue that vocabulary knowledge affect comprehension. It is stated that on a component of comprehension words meaning serve 74% of comprehension (Davis, 1942).

3) Improve achievement

Vocabulary knowledge assists learners' conceptual knowledge of the text and thus academic learning become easier. Stahl & Fairbanks (1986) research

shows that learners with better vocabulary knowledge score higher on achievement test.

4) Enhances thinking and communication

Words are used by the language user to analyze, infer, evaluate and reason. Large vocabulary knowledge allows language user to communicate in precise, powerful, persuasive and interesting ways.

c. The Nature of Vocabulary Acquisition

Different with listening, speaking, reading, and writing, vocabulary has its own characteristic of how it is understood by the learners. Hiebert & Kamil (2005: 2) states that "vocabulary is not a developmental skill or one that can ever be fully mastered. The expansion and elaboration of vocabularies is something that extends across a lifetime". It is almost impossible to understand all of the vocabularies of a language because language is about words and there are so many words that registered in certain language and even language itself is always develop and also change. The knowledge of vocabulary will be developed along with the learner's occurrence with the language. So, it is expected that the more the learners deal with the language the more knowledge of vocabulary that they can learn.

Schmitt (2002) proposes that an advanced language learner knows approximately ten thousand words. There is a difficulty in understanding of how learners learn those huge amounts of words. However, vocabulary acquisition has some essential features. First, vocabulary acquisition needs a gradual learning of different knowledge that belongs to single word (its spelling, its meaning, its use,

etc). Concerning with its numerous aspect of understanding, the learning process of vocabulary acquisition cannot be done at once.

He adds that there are some features dealing with vocabulary acquisition. One of those features is concerning with vocabulary acquisition's incremental nature. It refers to the gradual learning of different knowledge types that belong to a single word. The word cannot be fully learned in one time. Based on his research, he states that learners first learned a words' spelling, then the meaning of the words. There is also a continuum which the learners learned a word's basic meaning first and then learned other meanings of the word. It means that complete knowing of a word takes time.

The next feature is that vocabulary acquisition also deals with the distinctive between receptive and productive vocabulary. Receptive vocabulary is those which used to recognize and understand a word in written or spoken, however productive vocabulary is those which used to enable learners to express their meaning. Learners have to be able to recognize the different and the usage of those kinds of vocabulary.

The last feature is about retaining fragility. The learners may forget some knowledge about words in the process of vocabulary acquisition. Especially in the L2 learning, the learners more likely forget lexical knowledge than grammatical knowledge. So, vocabulary knowledge should be recycled systematically so the learners can retain the knowledge. Furthermore, the fragility of vocabulary knowledge exists because "vocabulary is made up individual units rather than a series of rules". Therefore, whether vocabulary items are learned partly or

completely, they should be recycled systematically to help strengthen the retaining process.

Vocabulary acquisition is processed by immersing the learners in certain kind of exposure over a period of time. Those exposures will affect the learners when they are dealing with English. Some occurrence such as when the learners of L2 feel like they have seen a particular word in a text or hear the words in certain conversation showed that they are in the process of vocabulary acquisition.

d. Vocabulary Size and Vocabulary to be Learnt

Thornbury (2002: 21) states that to be able to join conversation in daily communication, learners should know at least 2000 words. These are words that used in dictionary for language learners which native speaker usually used in daily communication. He also states that knowing 2000 words make the readers understand nearly nine out of ten words in most of written text.

In relation to the reading comprehension, the first 2000 high frequency words serve 80% of words in English text. Understanding all of those words makes the learners considerably to be described as having a good degree of comprehension of a text. In learning English for General purposes, the learners need to understand the most frequent 2000 words of English to have a good reading comprehension of a text. However, in reading academic texts, the learners need to understand 1000 more words from the most frequent words of academic texts (Nation in Hiebert and Kamil, 2005). The words that they should know include word families in which a base word and all of its derivation and inflection is count as one (Cameron, 2001). Regarding those vast amounts of vocabulary,

Cobb (1999) states that generally foreign language learners do not have enough time to learn those words incidentally.

Regarding with EFL context, Richard and Renandya (2002: 256) say that 4,500 target words identified in Cambridge English Lexicon (Hindmarsh, 1980) are needed to be taught to the school learners. For the learners in tertiary education studies, 3000-5000 words are suggested.

National Reading Panel Report (2000) does not mention about which vocabulary to be learnt by the students in connection to reading comprehension. It means that the words that should be taught in the syllabus remain a question. However some researchers have investigated some variables that should be considered in determining which word should be taught to the learners.

Related to the syllabus of learning vocabulary, Thornbury (2002: 14) suggests that lexical syllabus may be put into consideration. This syllabus is developed based on the frequency degree of the words in spoken and written forms. The other syllabus that can be highlighted is the use of lexical chunk as the basis of its development. Lexical chunk or multi-unit words is group of words that fixed or semi-fixed function in meaningful unit. Both of this syllabus help develop a new science in vocabulary syllabus which is called corpus linguistic.

According to Bennett (2010) a corpus is basically a collection of text that stored in the computer which can be gathered from spoken and written text. The important point is that the language in the corpus has to be natural. McCarten (2007: 2-3) argues that essentially there are some information that corpus about vocabulary can give us which are as mentioned below.

- 1) frequency: which words and expressions are most frequent and which are rare
- 2) differences in speaking and writing: which vocabulary is more often spoken and which is more often written
- 3) contexts of use: the situations in which people use certain vocabulary
- 4) collocation: which words are often used together
- 5) grammatical patterns: how words and grammar combine to form patterns
- 6) strategic use of vocabulary: which words and expressions used to organize and manage discourse

Concerning with reading academic text, Grabe and Stiller in Celce-Murcia (eds, 2001) describe the ways to choose the words to be learnt. The words should be categorized as follow.

- 1) + + : critical for comprehending the text and useful in other setting
- 2) + : necessary for comprehending but not particularly useful in other context
- 3) -- : not necessary for comprehending the text nor in other context

The words in category + + and + - should be taught to the learners in direct instruction while those in category - - should be omitted. They suggest that it will be efficient to use not too many words at one time since presenting a large number of vocabularies at one time is not an effective teaching strategy.

e. Knowing a Word

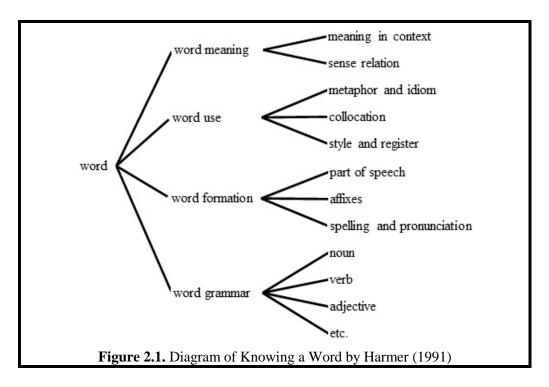
Knowing a word is essential to understand vocabulary. It is likely the main purpose of learning vocabulary. To be able to know a word there are some aspects that should be concerned by the learners. They have to understand what is meant by knowing a word and the characteristics of knowing a word.

According to Thornbury (2002: 15), "At the most basic level, knowing a word involves knowing its form and meaning". He adds that the form of a word is not enough to make the learners know about its meaning, they need to know its dictionary meaning. After the learners know the dictionary meaning of the word,

they also have to know what the word is usually associated with (its collocation) and its connotation, including its register and its cultural accretions.

Learners may think that learning a word means that they have to learn its pronunciation, spelling and meaning. In fact, a single word is not only formed from pronunciation, spelling and meaning. It is go beyond those aspects. For the learners to be called as knowing a word they have to have knowledge in the aspects of a particular word's pronunciation, spelling, word parts, meaning, grammatical properties, collocations, and contextual factors effecting its appropriate use (Nation in Herbert and Kamil, 2005)

In addition, Harmer (1991:158) proposes that knowing a word means more than just knowing its meaning, but also knowing word use, word formation, and word grammar. Considering with the word meaning, we have to set the thought that context where the word is used and its relation toward the other words will determine the word meaning. Word use also influence the state of knowing a word. Metaphors and idioms, collocation, and also style and register are ways to use words in various texts. The next concern is word formation which related to its part of speech, affixes, spelling and pronunciation. And the last is the word grammar which concern with its grammatical context such as noun, verb, adjective, etc. The diagram of knowing a word by Harmer (1991) is shown below.



Related to vocabulary in academic reading, the learners should know about the word's meaning in context, the word's part of speech, its pronunciation and its parts (August: 2009, Grabe and Stiller: 2001).

f. Kinds of Vocabulary

Vocabulary knowledge is used to deal with different forms and purposes. Based on its form, Hiebert and Kamil (2005: 3) propose that vocabulary comes in two forms which are oral and print vocabulary. Oral vocabulary is the set of words for which we know the meanings when we speak or read orally. Print vocabulary consists of those words for which the meaning is known when we write or read silently. At the beginning readers, the words that they know are mainly oral vocabulary, then as they learn to read, print vocabulary plays greater role to understand the text rather than oral vocabulary.

Beside the oral vocabulary and print vocabulary, some researchers (Hiebert and Kamil, 2005; Nation, 2001; and Corson, 1997) state that vocabulary comes in productive and receptive vocabulary. Productive vocabulary is the set of words that an individual can use when writing or speaking. Corson (1997) calls this as motivated vocabulary. They are words that are well-known, familiar, and used frequently especially in daily communication. Receptive is that set of words for which an individual can assign meanings when listening or reading. Corson (1997) calls this as unmotivated vocabulary. The words included are those that rarely known and used by the learners. He adds that unmotivated vocabulary divided into two which are 1) words that the learners know imperfectly, and 2) words that not needed in daily communication.

Webb's (2009) concludes that receptive learning lead to larger learning development in receptive meaning while productive learning have a good impact on both receptive and productive form, and in-depth productive knowledge. Both of them can be used in learning process. However teachers may use receptive learning tasks to save time.

In addition, Hoffman (1993: 232) distinguishes vocabulary into two categories which are the core vocabulary and the peripheral vocabulary. The core vocabulary is vocabulary that contains the words used every day. The peripheral vocabulary is the vocabulary that is used only frequently and in certain occasion.

Another classification is made by Nation (2001) as presented below who puts vocabulary in the non-fiction texts into 4 categories:

- High Frequency Words: this vocabulary constitute 80% of the running words in the text
- 2) Academic Words: this vocabulary cover 10% of the general academic text
- 3) Technical Words: this vocabulary made up about 5% of academic text
- 4) Low Frequency Words: this vocabulary cover 5% of running words in the text

Beck, McKeown, and Kucan (2002) classify vocabulary into three classes. They classification are presented as follow.

1) Tier One words

Tier One words are the words that used in everyday speech usually learned in the early grades. Although average native speaker do not consider them as a challenge, English language learners of any age have to give careful attention to them.

2) Tier Two words

Tier Two words usually refer to as general academic words. These words are more likely to appear in written texts than in speech. They appear in all sorts of texts: informational texts (i.e., relative, vary, formulate, specificity, and accumulate), technical texts (i.e., calibrate, itemize, periphery), and literary texts (i.e., misfortune, dignified, faltered, unabashedly). Tier Two words often saying relatively simple things in subtle or precise ways. Since Tier Two words are found across many types of texts, they are highly generalizable.

3) Tier Three words

Tier Three words are often referred to as domain-specific words. These words are specific to a domain or field of study (i.e., lava, carburetor, legislature, circumference, aorta) and they are keys to understanding a new concept within a text. Because of their specificity and close ties to content knowledge, Tier Three words are far more common in informational texts than in literature. Recognized as new and "hard" words for most readers (particularly student readers), they are often explicitly defined by the author of a text, repeatedly used, and otherwise heavily scaffolded (e.g., made a part of a glossary).

g. Procedure of Vocabulary Learning

Hunt and Beglar in Richard and Renandya (eds, 2002: 259) propose three approaches in vocabulary teaching and learning. They are presented as follow.

1) Incidental learning

It is expected that L2 learners require many vocabulary exposures since for native speakers themselves, a single exposure of vocabulary gives 10% chance that they learn the meaning from context. Thus the learners need more than a one-time exposure. The exposure can be gathered not only by reading, but also extensive listening. The teacher may assign extensive reading to add the exposure.

2) Explicit instruction

Explicit instruction or direct instruction relies on the identification of vocabulary target for the learners. It involves diagnosing the words learners need to know, presenting the new words, elaborating words knowledge, developing frequency with known words. Stahl and Fairbanks, (1986) argue that after specific

content-area terms have been taught in a specific way, it raises the learners comprehension ability to the 83rd percentile.

3) Independent strategy development

Promote the learners to guess meaning from context and use dictionary is important features of independent strategy development. This strategy provides the learners knowledge to be autonomous learners.

Teaching method is another thing that should be considered in developing vocabulary learning material. National Reading Panel (2000) identifies five methods of teaching vocabulary which are:

1) Explicit Instruction

Learners are given with specific algorithms or external cues to connect the words with meaning. A common example of this technique is the pre-teaching of vocabulary prior to reading a selection.

2) Indirect Instruction

In this method learners are exposed to words by doing a great deal of reading. It is assumed that students will infer any definitions they do not have. This implicit method simply suggests that students should be encouraged to do wide reading to increase vocabulary.

3) Capacity method

Reducing the cognitive capacity is the aim of this method. It focuses on making reading activity automatic. These methods allow the student to concentrate on meaning of words rather than their oral representations.

4) Association Methods

Learners are encouraged to draw connections between their background knowledge and the unfamiliar words. These associations can be semantic, contextual or even based on students' imagery in learning the words.

5) Multimedia Methods

Vocabulary is taught by going beyond text to include other media such as graphic representations, hypertext, and semantic mapping.

Related to instruction in building reading comprehension, National Reading Panel (2000) identifies eight specific findings concluded from many researches to be put into concern of vocabulary instruction. Here are the findings.

- a) There is a need for direct instruction of vocabulary items required for a specific text.
- b) Repetition and multiple exposures to vocabulary items are important. Students should be given items that will be likely to appear in many contexts.
- c) Learning in rich contexts is valuable for vocabulary learning. Vocabulary words should be those that the learner will find useful in many contexts. When vocabulary items are derived from content learning materials, the learner will be better equipped to deal with specific reading matter in content areas.
- d) Vocabulary tasks should be restructured as necessary. It is important to be certain that students fully understand what is asked of them in the context of reading, rather than focusing only on the words to be learned. Restructuring seems to be most effective for low-achieving or at-risk students.
- e) Vocabulary learning is effective when it entails active engagement in learning tasks.
- f) Computer technology can be used effectively to help teach vocabulary.
- g) Vocabulary can be acquired through incidental learning. Much of a student's vocabulary will have to be learned in the course of doing things other than explicit vocabulary learning. Repetition, richness of context, and motivation may also add to the efficacy of incidental learning of vocabulary.
- h) Dependence on a single vocabulary instruction method will not result in optimal learning. A variety of methods was used effectively with emphasis

on multimedia aspects of learning, richness of context in which words are to be learned, and the number of exposures to words that learners receive.

In relation to academic reading, Grabe and Stiller in Celce-Murcia (ed, 2001) recommend some phases to be conducted in vocabulary teching and learning process which are:

1) focusing the key words

Key words are important in determining the target words and its learning activities. The learning activities should be built around those key words.

2) keeping the words active

Exercises and activities are needed to emphasize the target vocabulary. Explicit instruction can be used to save time. The words should be recycled in another task to ensure the learners get enough exposure and can retain the words in their long-term memory. Those tasks should be explored as part of discussion about the text and the meaning of the text. In other words the goal of the task is to help the learners in knowing the words to be used in comprehending the text.

3) incorporating them into a larger learning project

To make the leaners fully understand the words, they need to use it in a larger learning project. The larger learning project can be in the form of finding specific information about the text, summarizing, making an essay about the text or other learning project based on the learners' needs and target situation.

Moreover, Marzano (2004) also develops six steps of explicit vocabulary instruction that can be conducted in all across learners' proficiency. The steps are presented below.

 A description, explanation, or examples of the new term are provided for the students.

Although it gives the words' definition, looking up words in dictionaries is not an effective activity since the text may have different context with the dictionaries. So context that provided by the materials is important to help the leaners in understanding the words along with teacher's explanation in everyday language. The teacher may give example that connects the words to the real world. A mental imagery of the words may be used to describe the words. The important thing that must be noted that elements which make the learners understand the words should be provided including the words' pronunciation.

2) Students restate the explanation of the new term in their own words.

To make the target words stored in the students' long term memory, they should state their own description, representation, and the new insight of the target words. They have to use their own words in restating what the teacher has presented before. The students may discuss it in groups and record the result on their vocabulary notebook.

3) Students create a nonlinguistic representation of the term.

The nonlinguistic representation can be in the form of graphic organizer, picture or pictographs. The picture should be simple and can be in the form of symbol. It does not have to be overdrawn. A simple sketch is enough to represent the words. The picture may not directly represent the words but it can a picture related to the word. The teacher may give the example first to help the leaners.

In deciding which word that is possible to be represented by an image, we should see the concreteness and the imageability of the word. Concreteness refers to the ease with which a word's referent can be experienced by the senses while imageability refers to the ease with which a word's referent can stimulate a mental image in a person's mind (Paivio, Yuille, & Madigan, 1968).

 Students periodically do activities that help them add to their knowledge of vocabulary terms.

The students have to be given with certain amount of exposure. They should also meet the words in various ways. Highlighting the word's part will help them to remember the target words. They may put the words into certain classification, compare the similarities and differences among the words, and revisit the original description of the words to enhance the understanding. Translating the words is a good activity for L2 learners.

5) Periodically students are asked to discuss the terms with one another.

Discussing the words among themselves will deepen their understanding. They may compare their words' description, describe their picture to one another, explain the new information about the words, and seek clarification upon disagreement. They should also make revision to their own understanding of the words if necessary.

6) Periodically students are involved in games that allow them to play with the terms.

Vocabulary games are used to gain the interest in learning process. It can be in the form of crossword puzzle, hangman, charades, pictionary or any other possible games that will stimulate the interest and enthusiasm as well as give them multiple exposures of the target words.

All of those activities in dealing with the words is important as what Decarrico in Celce-Murcia (ed, 2001) asserts that efficient learning vocabulary is an incremental process which requires meaningful recurring encounter with a word over time. Hiebert and Kamil (2005: 3) propose that the printed words may be decoded into its oral form then they should be able to comprehend the text as they put attention into its oral representation. Thus, related to the theory that said that comprehension is a function of oral language and word recognition, there are two steps that can be used by the learners to decode. The first is they have to be able to translate the printed words on a page into speech. Secondly, the words that they say should have sense.

Related with learners' strategies in vocabulary learning, Grave (2006) develops five effective strategies for leaners that can be used in acquiring vocabulary. They are presented as below:

1) Using context to unlock the meanings of unknown words

The learners find the meaning that makes sense. They should also notice the unknown word and slow down when encountering it. Reread the previous sentence to look for clues if necessary is suggested. They may substitute the meaning of the unknown to see the most correct sense.

2) Using word parts to unlock the meanings of words

More than 60% of new words can be broken down into its parts. Then learners can use the word parts to figure out the meanings.

3) Using dictionaries and related reference tools

Finding the word in appropriate dictionary and read the description given may needed to be done. The possibility of multiple meanings should be considered to decide which word's meaning that makes sense in the text.

4) Develop strategies for dealing with unknown words.

The learners have to recognize unknown words and then decide if they need to understand it to understand the passage. An attempt to infer the meaning from context, infer the meaning from word parts, and to sound out the words to see if it is familiar are also good consideration. Learners may use the dictionary or other resource.

 Adopt a personal approach to build vocabulary and to develop word consciousness.

The most appropriate approach in learning vocabulary should be considered by the learners themselves. They know better about what kind of vocabulary learning that suit them the most.

In accordance with vocabulary for academic reading, Grabe and Stiller in Celce-Murcia (ed, 2001) state that extensive reading, explicit instruction, independent learning help the students in vocabulary learning. They suggest some activities that can be used in the vocabulary teaching and learning process. They are mentioned below.

1) analysis of word parts

In this activity, the learners analyze the root and the affixes of the words.

The reason behind this activity is that knowledge of the root and the affixes

enables the learners in determining the meaning of the words. Affixes include prefixes and suffixes. Prefixes commonly augment the meaning of the attached words while suffixes commonly change the part of speech of the attached words. Along with teaching affixes, the word's root also instruction commonly teaches root words.

2) word association

A teacher or a student proposes a word and then the others states another word associated with the word proposed before. The students may explain the link between the words.

3) cognate awareness

It consists of a set of multiple-choice items. The students then are asked to select one from four definitions that has the same or close meaning that provided for each cognate or words that have a common etymological origin.

4) definition

The learners find the definition of certain words that appropriate with the context given. The definition can come from guessing from context which then the learners should confirm their definition with the teacher or dictionary.

5) dictionary activity

This activity enables the students to develop word consciousness, or an interest in words, as well as the strategy for becoming a word collector. They will increase their academic vocabularies when confronted with unknown words from varied disciplines.

6) discussion of words meaning

The learners discuss the word meaning with each other since a word may have some different meaning depend on the context. In the discussion the teacher may give clues to guide them to reach an appropriate word's meaning.

7) flash card

Flash card provides some information that useful for the learners to learn the new vocabulary. The information varies according to the learners' needs.

8) games

Vocabulary games may in the form of puzzle, crossword puzzle, etc. The games should be fun and engage the learners. Vocabulary games usually comes in certain themed and context.

9) illustration, drawings, realia

Illustration, drawings, realia will serve a representation of the unknown word. Thus they will develop the learners' vocabulary memory by helping them connect the words with its visual representation.

10) matching meaning and collocation

Matching meaning make the learners use their word understanding in L2 and L1. This activity will link heir L1 and L2 words. Matching the collocation is important since some words commonly followed with certain words which may produce different meaning. Understanding the collocation help the learners in understanding sentences.

11) mnemonic technique

Mnemonic technique helps to link a word form and its meaning using L1 keyword phonological or orthographic similarity with the L2 target word. A strong association between the keyword and target word must be constructed so that when learners encounter the target word they remember the keyword.

12) part of speech tables

This activity helps the learners in understanding the word's part of speech that presents in tables which make it more organized and then understandable. A word may have some different part of speech depend on its usage in the sentence.

13) semantic mapping and grids

Semantic mapping helps the learners to analyze relationship among words in a text and deepen understanding by creating associative networks for words. The learners are asked to draw a diagram of the relationship between particular words found in the text.

14) synonyms and antonyms

An exercise of synonyms (words that has similar meaning) and antonym (words with opposite meaning) may be conducted to develop the learners words understanding through exercises that using synonym or antonym of a word since they convey defining function of words.

15) word families exercises

A word family consists of a base word, its inflexion and its derivation. Since inflexion and derivation usually involve affixes, analyzing the root among some words in certain word family is important for understanding the word. Word family exercises help the learners to understand words through its base word analysis.

Thus, there are a lot of considerations in developing vocabulary learning materials. The approach, method, criteria for a good vocabulary instruction, and the activities to be conducted in vocabulary teaching and learning process are elements that the material developers should take into account in developing vocabulary teaching materials.

2. Vocabulary for Students of Physics Education Department

Physics Education Department students use vocabulary knowledge primarily to read their academic textbook in many subjects such as *Metode Pengukuran Fisika, Kalkulus, Analisis Pengukuran Fisika, Matematika Fisika I, II, & III, Mekanika, Getaran Gelombang, Termodinamika, Teori Relativitas Khusus, Mekanika Analitik, Quantum, Elektrodinamika, Fisika Zat Padat, and Mekanika Fluida.*

The words that they meet in the textbook are words that rarely used in daily communication. It makes them difficult to understand the words due to their lack of encounter with the words. For example the word "propagate" which is encountered several times in the textbook of *Fisika Zat Padat* subject and it conveys important meaning in understanding the text. Thus the learners need to know this word to comprehend the text.

The word such as "excite" serves a different problem in understanding its meaning. Usually this word is recognized as a word that related with feeling. But

in their Physics textbook, "excite" conveys different meaning since it is associated with electron.

Those kinds of difficulties obstruct the learners in comprehending the text. Their concentration is distracted due to their effort to understand the unknown words and the Physics content.

Each of different subjects gives them different vocabulary target. It makes them obligated to understand a huge amount of target vocabulary to comprehend all of their textbooks. It means that they need to learn target vocabulary in a limited time. The materials should make the learners understand the target words in those limited time. The materials also need to be appropriately developed according to their target use.

Hiebert and Kamil (2005: 9) state that effective vocabulary learning process should provide multiple ways to learn and interact with words. They engage the learners and motivate them to listen for and look for new words. The learners should see words in rich context. National Reading Panel (2000) suggests that seeing vocabulary rich in context provided by authentic text is a characteristic of instruction which produce good vocabulary learning.

Although the students get an English subject in their third semester, they admit that it does not give enough vocabulary development for them since the new vocabulary given in that subject rarely meet their needs in learning Physics through reading their English textbooks. Thus they need to be taught using pedagogic corpora. Pedagogic corpus is a corpus that contains language used in classroom setting including academic textbooks. The students can make their own

corpus. By learning this corpus, the learners are ensured to learn useful words (Bennett: 2010).

Using pedagogic corpora means that the possibility of the words used as target language cannot be controlled by the researcher. Therefore corpus cannot tell whether the language is correct or not, or explain why something happen as the way it is, or provide all possible language at one time. (Bennet: 2010)

3. Interactive Multimedia

a. The Definition of Interactive Multimedia

Reddi in Mishra and Reddi (eds, 2003) define multimedia as an integration of more than one media elements such as audio, video, graphics, text, and animation into a new form that works synergistically and symbiotically that lead to more advantages for the users than if one of the media elements can provide.

In line with that, Fenrich (in Mishra and Reddi, 2003: 3) states that multimedia is an interesting combination of softwares. It allows the designer to integrate video, animation, audio, graphic and text to make an effective presentation.

Conforming to it, Phillips in Mishra and Reddi (2003: 3) describes features of multimedia which are the presence of text, pictures, sound, animation and video. Some or all of those features are organized into a coherent program.

In accordance with that, Bhatnagar, Mehta and Mitra (2002: 4) define multimedia as combination of text, motion or static graphics, sound, and video

which presented through computer. Thus, the computer becomes intrinsic part of multimedia.

Mishra and Reddi (2003: 4) describe the present multimedia as a combination of text, graphic art, sound, animation, and video elements which designed cautiously concerning with its purpose. When the user of a multimedia project is allowed to control 'what' and 'when' and 'how' the elements delivered and presented, it becomes interactive multimedia. From the above definition it is concluded that interactive media is a combination of multiple media such as text, graphic, sound, animation, and video which allow the user to interact with it.

b. Elements of Interactive Learning Multimedia

As the definition of multimedia states that multimedia consists of various elements which are text, audio, image, animation and video, we have to understand what those elements are. The explanation of the elements of interactive learning multimedia is presented below.

1) Text

In multimedia, the information is conveyed not only from the text, therefore text often play limited role. However, text is a predominant medium in multimedia since the users are easier to read and browse through text than listen or watch. Text should be used effectively, short, and to the point. Text is used for four major purposes which are titles, menus, navigation, and content. Bhatnagar, Mehta and Mitra (2002: 140-142) suggests some consideration in using text in multimedia which are presented below.

a) It is difficult to read text that is all in capital letters. It is easier to read words and sentences that use mixed uppercase and lowercase letters.

- b) Moving text is more difficult to read than static text.
- c) People read double-spaced text faster than single-spaced text.
- d) Do not vary the type size by more than three points.
- e) Lines of text should not be more than 40-60 characters.
- f) Choose a simple typeface. Although we are used to Serif typefaces on paper, they are less legible on the computer screen. So, choose a Sans Serif font.
- g) Use the same typeface throughout a project. You can vary the style to make text bold, italic, or underlined if you want to emphasize information.
- h) Be consistent. Use the same font for information of the same type. When the font size changes, the reader assumes that a different kind of information is signaled and will pay attention. Use one font for all titles, another for all subheadings, and another for all buttons.
- i) The font size should be readable. A font size between 9 and 12 points is the best.
- j) A neat finish between lines of text, between letters, and in the margins. These blank spaces can interfere both with reading and with the look of your text. For a neat finish, you have to adjust letters to get the best fit. Spaces between lines of text, between letters, and in the margins can be adjusted to give a neat finish.

2) Audio

Audio is used to simulate the use of sounds in the real context. Audio also used to make multimedia become more attractive to the users. Bhatnagar, Mehta and Mitra (2002:14) categorize audio into two. They are content and ambient sound. Content sound provides information to audiences, for example, dialogs in movies or theater. While ambient sound consists of an array of background and sound effects.

a) content sound:

- a) Narration: Narration provides information about an animation that is playing on the screen.
- b) Testimonials: These could be auditory or video sound tracks used in presentations or movies.
- c) Voice-overs: These are used for short instructions, for example, to navigate the multimedia application.
- d) Music: Music may be used to communicate (as in a song).

b) ambient sounds:

- a) Message reinforcement: The background sounds you hear in real life, such as the crowds at a ball game, can be used to reinforce the message that you wish to communicate.
- b) Background music: Set the mood for the audience to receive and process information by starting and ending a presentation with music.
- c) Sound effects: Sound effects are used in presentations to liven up the mood and add effects to your presentations, such as sound attached to bulleted lists.

3) Image

Image or graphic is an important aspect of multimedia. The image used in multimedia can be a picture, painting, photograph, design, or the combination between them. Lee and Owens: (2004-127) mention that the graphic design standards include file type, file size, file-naming convention, and color range.

Characteristic of graphics in multimedia is explained below.

- a) They should advantageous to the content presentation and be simple in design.
- b) They should not detract from textual information.
- c) Graphics should be similar in size and placement, and any text that is included as call-outs must be readable.
- d) Clarity and readability should not be dependent on color variations. There should not be more than four colors on a screen, and the entire course should use a palette of not more than seven colors.
- e) The color use on screens should be consistent.
- f) Manage color contrast appropriately: no red on black or blue on orange, and for most audiences minimal use of "hot" colors is best.

4) Animation

Weiss, Knowlton and Morrison (2002:467-468) assert that what considered as animation is a sequence of image rapid display of 2-D artwork or model positions in order to create an illusion of movement. It is an optical illusion of motion due to the phenomenon of persistence of vision, and can be created and

demonstrated in a number of ways. Presented below are five functions of animation in interactive multimedia.

- a) cosmetic function: to make instruction attractive to learner,
- b) attention gaining function: to gain the attention of learners at the beginning of and to signal salient points such as switching topics,
- c) motivation function: to motivate learner when an incorrect answer is given,
- d) presentation function: to provide a concrete reference and a visual context for ideas, and
- e) clarification function: to provide a conceptual understanding without providing new information through visual.

5) Video

Video in multimedia is a very important communication tool for presentations. It gives the users an illustration of ideas and concepts and also real world events. There are two choices of video in interactive multimedia which are using very short video clips (not exceeding a minute or two) and using highly compressed video files like MPEG or AVI files that can be transformed to MPEG files. (Mishra and Reddi, 2004:46)

c. Advantages of Interactive Learning Multimedia

Mishra and Reddi (2003:5) state that there are several advantages of multimedia for the users, especially for teachers and learners. The users use their natural information processing abilities using eyes and ears and also the brain which result in a good system that gather information from meaningless sense of data. There are some benefits of multimedia to teachers which are:

- a) allows for creative work;
- b) saves time for more challenging topics;
- c) replaces ineffective learning activities;
- d) and increases student contact time for discussion.

As for the students, the use of multimedia makes the application more attractive and interesting. Thus because the image, even if only a few or have little pedagogical value, will stimulates the eye and relief them.

Concerning with the advantage of its interactivity, Lee and Owens (2004:123-124) state that the interactivity allows the interaction to be frequent and the students involvement.

d. The Principles of Interactive Learning Multimedia

In designing an interactive multimedia, we can consider seven basic principles of interactive multimedia that are recommended by Mayer (2005: 6-7). The lists are presented below.

- a) Multimedia principle: Students learn better from combination of words and graphics than from words alone.
- b) Split-attention principle: Students learn better when the corresponding words and graphics are placed closely to one another than separately.
- c) Modality principle: Students learn better from graphics and narration than graphics and printed text.
- d) Redundancy principle: Students learn better when the same information is not presented in more than one format.
- e) Segmenting, pre-training, and modality principles: Students learn better when a multimedia message is presented in learned-paced segments rather than as a continuous unit, students know the names and characteristics of the main concepts, and the words are spoken rather than written.
- f) Coherence, signaling, spatial contiguity, temporal contiguity, and redundancy principles: Students learn better when extraneous material is excluded rather than included, when cues are added that highlight the organization of the essential material, when corresponding words and pictures are presented near rather than far from each other on the screen or page or in time, and people learn better from graphics and narration than from graphics, narration, and on-screen text.
- g) Personalization, voice, and image principles: Students learn better when the words of a multimedia presentation are in conversational style rather than formal style and when the words are spoken in a standard-accented human voice rather than a machine voice or foreign-accented human voice; but people do not necessarily learn better when the speaker's image is on the screen.

4. Materials Development

a. The Nature of Materials Development

Materials development refers to a process of producing and using the materials for language learning including materials evaluation, adaptation, design, production, exploitation and research (Tomlinson, 2012:143). It takes place on a process of decision making in planning a language course. In addition, Graves (2000:149) states that materials development is a planning process by which a teacher develops units that contain lessons to carry out the goals and objectives of the course.

b. Advantages of Developing Materials

Developing materials for a specific language course or language program has some advantages compared with using general English learning materials. Richards (2001:261) states four advantages of developing materials which are presented as follows.

- 1) Relevance: The materials will tend to be more relevant for students and institutional needs and reflect the local content, issues, and concerns.
- 2) Develop expertise: Developing materials benefit the other staffs language course to improve their expertise, giving them a greater understanding of the characteristic of effective materials.
- 3) Reputation: It will show the commitment to the language teaching because of providing relevant, specialized, and contextualized materials for the students.
- 4) Flexibility: The produced materials can be revised or adapted as needed, giving them greater flexibility than a commercial course book.

c. Principles of Materials Development

The purpose of the material development will decide the kind of course of the language program. The course should help the learners to meet their needs. Therefore considering the goal of the materials before starting to develop them

should be done by materials developers. Tomlinson (1998) describes the principles of materials development to help the materials developer develop a course that achieve the purpose of material design.

1) Materials should achieve impact

The materials affect the learners understanding by attracting learners' curiosity, interest, and attention. Materials can achieve impact through novelty, variety, attractive presentation and appealing content.

2) Materials should help learners to feel at ease

Materials can help learners to feel at ease by making sure that learners feel comfortable and relaxed. The materials should have a strong relationship with their culture and background knowledge. Learners also should be provided with materials that help them to learn. They must achieve the personal contact through revealing their own preferences, interests, and opinion.

3) What is being taught should be perceived by learners as relevant and useful

Materials should provide information that makes the learners recognize its potential relevance and utility. The points taught should be relevant with the learners' background study and needs. Serving the points with interesting and challenging tasks in varied ways may facilitate the learners to deepen the knowledge.

4) Materials should require and facilitate learner self-investment

Materials should facilitate the learners' self-discovery. They will get an opportunity to invest interest, effort, and attention by providing them with choices of focus and activity. They need to respond their interest globally and affectively. A mini project is a good example of this respond.

5) Learners must be ready to acquire the points being taught

To help the learners acquire the points of being taught, the materials should be presented in the formula of i + 1. "i" represents what has already been learned and "1" represents what is available for learning. The learners need a comprehensible input that they are already familiar and contain a potential to learn new elements.

6) Material should expose the learners to language in authentic use

A comprehensible input that provides enough exposure of authentic and comprehensible input is needed to facilitate the language acquisition. The exposure should be rich and varied and meet the learners' proficiency.

 Materials should take into account that the positive effect of instruction are usually delayed

Language acquisition is not an instant process but it needs a gradual process. In facilitating gradual process, the materials should recycle the knowledge that has been learnt. Frequent and ample exposures in the instructed language feature should also be given to the learners.

8) Materials should take into account that learners differ in learning styles

Each leaner may have different learning styles. Language learning styles may include visual, auditory, kinesthetic, experimental, analytic, global, dependent, and independent.

9) Materials should maximize learning potential by encouraging intellectual, aesthetic and emotional involvement which stimulates both right and left brain activities. Materials that encourage many cerebral activities in the brain will maximize the recall of the new knowledge. Thus varied series of activities is needed such as analytic, creative, evaluative, and rehearsal demands on processing capacity can lead to deeper and more durable learning.

10) Materials should provide opportunities for outcome feedback

Feedback which focused on the effectiveness of the output and on its accuracy can lead to output which becomes profitable input source. It is important for the materials to provide activities that intend to produce outcome than just practicing language.

d. The Process of Materials Development

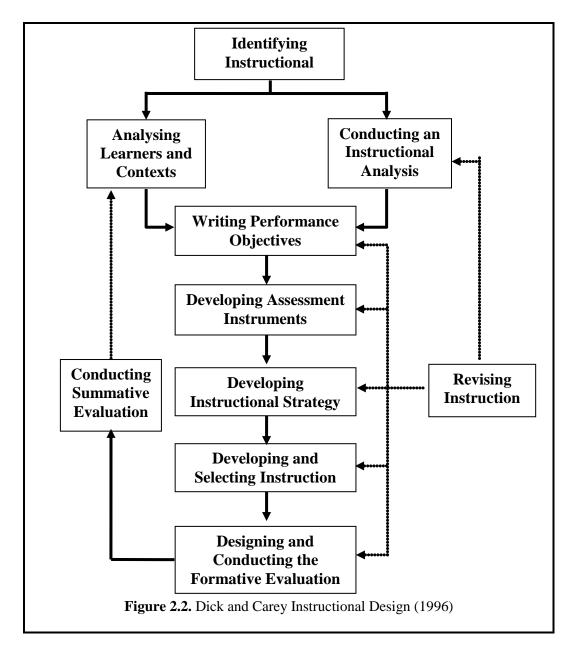
Dick and Carrey (1996) propose a Systematic Instructional Design. The materials developer will be able to link instructional learning strategy with the desired learning outcome by using this design. The design is organized to make the materials developer able to develop materials that will help the learners to achieve their target needs. The following table shows the steps of Systematic Instructional Design that will be used as the guide in developing the materials in this study.

Table 2.2. Components of Systematic Instructional Design by Dick and Carrey (1996)

_ `	,	
No.	Steps	Comments
1.	Identifying an Instructional Goal	The first thing to do in this Instructional Design is to determine the expectation about what the learners able to do when they have completed the learning process.
2.	Conducting an Instructional Analysis	The next step after identifying the goals is to determine skills and procedures which will be included in the instructional design to carry the goal into the classroom.
3.	Analyzing Learners and Contexts	This stage includes the analysis of learners' context in which they will learn the skills. It is

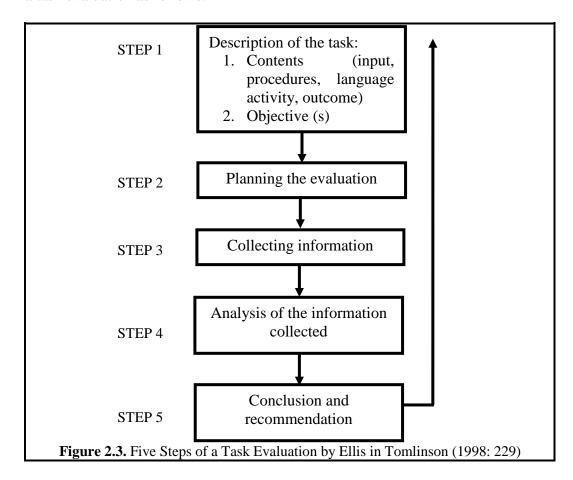
		related to the characteristics of the instructional setting and the setting in which the skills will eventually be used.
4.	Writing Performance Objectives	This stage will identify the skills to be learned, the conditions under which the skills must be performed, and the criteria for successful performance.
5.	Developing Assessment Instruments	This instrument is to assess and measure the learners' ability to perform the objectives.
6.	Developing an Instructional Strategy	The information from the preceding steps will begin to identify the strategy that will be used in the instruction. The strategy will include sections on pre-sectional activities, presentation of information, practice and feedback, testing and follow through activities.
7.	Developing and selecting materials	The determined strategy in previous steps will be used to produce the instruction. The decision to develop originals materials will depend upon the type of learning to be taught, the availability of existing relevant materials, and developmental resources available.
8.	Designing and Conducting the Formative Evaluation	The draft of the materials will be evaluated in order to have it improved. The three types of formative evaluation are referred to a one-to-one evaluation, small group evaluation, and field evaluation. Each type of evaluation provides the designer with a different type of information that can be used to improve the instruction.
9.	Revising Materials	The final step (and the first step in a repeat cycle) is revising the materials. Data from the formative evaluation are summarized and interpreted to identify difficulties experienced by learners in achieving the objectives.
10.	Conducting Summative Evaluation	The main purpose of this stage is to find out the effectiveness of holistic instruction. However, it is not the part of the design process but it occurs after the instruction has been evaluated formatively and revised to meet the standards of the developer.

From the explanation of the materials development above, a need analysis must be the starting point for a materials development of instructional program. The next steps are about how the needs create a framework for developing materials. The following figure shows how the steps above are carried into practice.



e. Materials Evaluation

To know whether the materials meet the learners need and suitable for the learners, an evaluation is needed. Materials evaluation refers to a procedure which involves value measurement of a set of learning materials (Tomlinson, 2003: 15). Richards and Lockhart in Tomlinson (1998: 222) add that evaluation provides an appraisal of the value of specific teaching activities for particular groups of learners and perhaps serves as support to teachers to adopt a reflective approach to their own teaching. One way to encourage the systematic evaluation of materials after use may be to engage in micro evaluation by focusing on particular tasks. Ellis in Tomlinson (1998: 229) suggests five steps for conducting a task evaluation as follows:



B. Conceptual Framework

Interactive media is a combination of multiple media elements such as text, graphic, sound, animation, and video which allow the user to interact with it. Interactive media is used to help teaching and learning process by presenting materials, task and activities in it so that it can be used in the classroom as supplementary or outside of the classroom. The interactive multimedia is

developed based on the students need and level of proficiency. The designed multimedia is limited to help the students of Physics Education Department in learning vocabulary to read their academic textbooks. The researcher takes a book from *Fisika Zat Padat* subject to be used as authentic material.

In reference with that, each unit of interactive learning multimedia for vocabulary learning materials has the following components. The first is introduction. The introduction consisted of an overview and indicators of the unit. The second is main part. The main part consisted of the tasks cycle which consisted of explanation of the target words, non-linguistic representation, target words' activities (matching, matching the words with its pronunciation, choosing the correct part of speech, find the correct words that represent certain part of speech, matching definition, and matching meaning), games (crossword puzzle), and completing sentences. The last is the summary. It was provided at the end of every unit to give students brief explanation about what they already learned.

In designing interactive learning multimedia, seven basic principles should be considered. The first is multimedia principle. Students learn better from combination of words and graphics than from words alone. Split-attention is the second principle in which students learn better when the corresponding words and graphics are placed closely to one another than separately. Next is modality principle; students learn better from graphics and narration than graphics and printed text. The fourth principle is redundancy; students learn better when the same information is not presented in more than one format. The fifth is segmenting, pre-training, and modality principles; students learn better when a

multimedia message is presented in learned-paced segments rather than as a continuous unit, students know the names and characteristics of the main concepts, and the words are spoken rather than written. The sixth is coherence, signaling, spatial contiguity, temporal contiguity, and redundancy principles; students learn better when extraneous material is excluded rather than included, when cues are added that highlight the organization of the essential material, when corresponding words and pictures are presented near rather than far from each other on the screen or page or in time, and people learn better from graphics and narration than from graphics, narration, and on-screen text. The last principle is personalization, voice, and image. Students learn better when the words of a multimedia presentation are spoken in a standard-accented human voice and it is not necessary to put the speaker's image on screen.

CHAPTER III

RESEARCH METHODS

This chapter presents type of study, research subjects, research procedure, techniques of data collecting, research instruments and data analysis techniques.

A. Type of Study

The objective of this research was to develop an appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for educational program especially for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University. Thus, this study was categorized as Research and Development since its purpose was to develop a product that can be used in an educational program (Borg & Gall 2003:569). Seels & Richey in Richey, Klein and Nelson (2004: 1099) explain that the purpose of R&D is designing, developing and evaluating instructional programs, processes and products to meet the criteria of internal consistency and effectiveness.

B. Research Setting

The research was conducted from February up to June 2013 at Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University which is located at Jl. Colombo, Karang Malang, Yogyakarta.

C. Research Subjects

The third year students in class A/6 of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University were the subjects of this research. There were 34 students of class A/6 involved in this research. The students of Physics Education

Department were able to access a multimedia program by themselves outside the campus.

D. Research Procedure

Since this research was conducted to develop an interactive learning multimedia of vocabulary for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University, the model proposed by Lee and Owens (2004) was adapted. There were four phases followed by the researcher. They are mentioned below.

1. Needs assessment and analysis

In this phase, the objectives of this study were identified. Then the developer analyzed the audience, the syllabus and the textbook used in the classroom, the technology used to develop the product, and the media used to deliver the product.

2. Design

a. Writing the draft of the materials

Materials related to this study were developed. The material presentation also developed by considering its principles.

b. Designing Flowchart

After the draft of the materials was created, the next step was to make flowcharts of the multimedia. Flowchart is a symbol or picture which depicts the steps representing activities of processing the materials. This serves as a roadmap of interactive multimedia. It links one page to another.

c. Storyboarding

After the flowcharts were created, the developer made the storyboard. It describes how every screen in the presentation would be displayed. They refer to the operation shown in the flowcharts.

3. Development

a. Materials Collecting

The texts, pictures, animations and video were collected. In order to get the input, the developer adopts the textbook used in the senior high school.

b. Integrating the materials into the program

The developer used the authoring software such as Macromedia Flash CS4, Photoshop and other supporting programs to integrate the materials into the interactive multimedia program. This stage produced the first product.

c. Validation by the experts

The first product was consulted to the supervisor for validation.

4. Evaluation by experts judgment

The first product was evaluated by the content experts and media expert through questionnaires. The questionnaires were then analyzed to revise the product which led to the final product

E. Data Collecting Techniques

Three kinds of data collection technique were used in this research. They are observation, questionnaires and interview. The data about learners' characteristics, learning sources and the availability of multimedia in the institution were collected using observation that is conducted before the need analysis.

This research used two kinds of questionnaire. The first was questionnaire for needs analysis which obtains information about students' needs and learning needs. This includes questionnaire to make the corpus data of the vocabulary from the books. The second was questionnaire for expert judgment which was used get comments and suggestions from the materials and multimedia experts.

The researcher also use interview to conduct the needs analysis by asking a Physics Lecturer about the condition of the students. Before conducting the interview, a set of questions should be designed as the guidance.

F. Research Instruments

Observation guide, interview guide, and questionnaires were the instruments used in this study to gather data. They are described below.

1. Observation guide

Observation guide was used as a guide to collect data about learners' characteristics, learning sources and the availability of multimedia. The researcher conducts the observation before the need analysis.

2. Interview guide

Interview guide were used as a guide in conducting interview. Interview was conducted to obtain feedback from a lecturer of Physics subject about the students' condition and also the material used in teaching and learning process of the Physics subject. The feedback collected from the interview then was used to support the result of the needs analysis questionnaire which was distributed to the students.

3. Questionnaires

There were two kinds of questionnaire used in this research which were questionnaire for needs analysis and questionnaire for expert judgment. The questionnaire for needs analysis was used to obtain information about the target needs and the learning needs of the third year students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University. Questionnaire for expert judgment was used to get comments and suggestions from the materials and multimedia expert. The feedbacks from the expert judgment were used to revise the materials.

G. Data Analysis Techniques

There were two types of data used in this research which were qualitative and quantitative data. The qualitative data were obtained from interview and observation in the form of observation field notes and interview transcripts.

The quantitative data were collected from questionnaires. The data of needs analysis questionnaire were analysed using frequency percentages while the expert judgement questionnaire used were analysed using descriptive statistics.

To measure the experts' opinion about the media the researcher used a Likert Scale. The scoring point is presented in the table below.

Table 3.1. The Scoring Point of Likert Scale

Scales	Categories
5	Strongly agree
4	Agree
3	Neither agree or disagree
2	Disagree
1	Strongly disagree

The data were then analyzed descriptively using quantitative data conversion proposed by Sudjono (2003: 335). The result of the conversion determined whether the product was already appropriate or not. The table below shows the quantitative data conversion.

 Table 3.2. Quantitative Data Conversion (Sudjono, 2003: 335)

No.	Interval of Mean Value	Categories		
110.	Formula	Score Range	- Categories	
1	$\overline{x} > Mi + 1.8 SDi$	$\overline{x} > 4.2$	Very Good	
2	$Mi + 0.6 \text{ SDi} < \overline{x} \le Mi + 1.8 \text{ SDi}$	$3.4 < \overline{x} \le 4.2$	Good	
3	$Mi - 0.6 \text{ SDi} < \overline{x} \le Mi + 0.6 \text{ SDi}$	$2.6 < \overline{x} \le 3.4$	Fair	
4	$Mi - 1.8 \text{ SDi} < \overline{x} \le Mi - 0.6 \text{ SDi}$	$1.8 < \overline{x} \le 2.6$	Poor	
5	$\overline{x} \le \text{Mi} - 1.8 \text{ SDi}$	$\overline{x} \le 1.8$	Very Poor	

Where:

 \overline{x} = mean value

Mi = the ideal mean

 $= \frac{1}{2} (\text{maximal score} + \text{minimal score})$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (5+1)$$

= 3

SDi = the ideal standard deviation

 $= \frac{1}{6}$ (maximal score – minimal score)

$$= \frac{1}{6} (5-1)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

CHAPTER IV

RESEARCH FINDINGS AND DISCUSSION

This chapter describes the findings and discussions of the research. The research findings covers the needs analysis, the course grid, the unit design, the flowchart, the first draft of multimedia, the review by experts and the final draft of multimedia.

A. Research Findings

1. The Needs Analysis

The needs analysis was divided into three parts which were description of target needs, learning needs. The target needs included necessities, lacks and wants while the learning needs included input, procedures, setting, and media.

a. Description of Target Needs

1) Necessities

Necessities refer to what the learner has to know in order to function effectively in the target situation. The result of needs analysis of necessities showed that 91.17% of students learned English to help them in reading textbooks. Fourteen students learned English to be able to communicate with foreign people. In relation with the subject of the textbooks, they need to learn about vocabulary in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* chapter 4 with 70.59%, *Fisika Zat Padat*, chapter 5 with 14.70% and the rest were *Fisika Zat Padat*, chapter 6, *Mekanika Fluida* chapter 5 and *Mekanika Fluida* chapter 6. The result is shown in Table 4.1. below.

Table 4.1. Target Needs: Necessities

Aspect	Question	Item	N	(%)
		a. to read textbooks	31	91.17%
	The students need to learn	b. to be able to communicate with foreign people	14	41.17%
	English	c. to help in the future study	5	14.70%
Necessities		d. others	0	0%
	The students	a. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 4	24	70.59%
	need to know	b. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 5	5	14.70%
	about vocabulary in	c. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 6	3	8.82%
	the subject	d. Mekanika Fluida, chapter 5	1	2.94%
	of	e. Mekanika Fluida, chapter 6	1	2.94%

The data from questionnaire about necessities from the table above was supported by the data from interview. Here is the result of the interview.

R: *Mahasiswa Jurusan Fisika perlu menggunakan Bahasa Inggris apa tidak Pak?* (Do the students of Physics Education Department need to use English?)

L: Iya perlu mas.Soalnya mereka pakai buku berbahasa Inggris jadi perlu kemampuan reading. (Yes they do. They need to use an English textbook so they need to use their reading skill)

2) Lacks

Lacks refer to the gaps between what the learner already knows and the necessities. The students' lacks are described in the table below.

Table 4.2. Target Needs: Lacks

Aspect	Question	Item	N	%
Lacks	Difficulty students	a. to understand the vocabulary	29	85.29%
	face when reading textbook	b. to understand the text's structure	10	29.41%
		c. to read rapidly	14	41.17%

		d.	others	0	0%
	The students' ability in understanding the vocabulary in the textbooks	a.	very poor	6	17.65%
		b.	poor	23	67.65%
		c.	good	5	14.70%
		d.	very good	0	0

Based on Table 4.2. above, the students face some difficulties in reading their English textbook. 85.29% of students felt that it was difficult to deal with the unknown vocabularies in the text. Ten students found that it was difficult to understand the text due to complexity of the text's structure. Fourteen students felt that they faced difficulty in reading textbook since they could not read rapidly. Moreover, it can be seen that more than half of all students thought that their ability in understanding vocabularies is poor. It can be said that the students' proficiency level of vocabulary was not enough to meet their target situation. The data above were supported by the interview. Below is the result of the interview.

O : Kalau manusut Ranak sandiri haqaimana kamampuan raadina

.....

3) Wants

Wants related to the students' expectation after accomplishing their study. Table 4.3. shows that almost all of the students wanted to learn the definition, the meaning, the part of speech, and the pronunciation of the words.

R: Kalau menurut Bapak sendiri bagaimana kemampuan reading mahasiswa?(In your own opinion, how is the students' reading ability?)

T: Sebagian sudah lumayan bagus, tapi sebagian besar mengalami kesulitan dalam memahami isinya soalnya mereka tidak tahu tentang kosakata tertentu. (Some students have a good reading ability. But most of them are still face difficulty in understanding the text since they do not know about certain vocabularies.)

However there were only twelve students who wanted to learn the word's part.

The data of the students' wants is presented below.

Table 4.3. Target Needs: Wants

Aspect	Question		Item	N	(%)
		a.	the definition	25	73.52%
	The aspect of	b.	the meaning (translation)	34	100%
Wants	vocabulary that the	c.	the part of speech	21	61.76%
vv ants	students want to	d.	the pronunciation	19	55.89%
	know	e.	the word's part	9	26.47%
		f.	others (the image)	18	52.94%

It can be concluded that the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta University needed to learn English to understand their English textbook. They had a difficulty to understand vocabulary in the textbook. Therefore they want to learn about the word's definition, meaning, part of speech, and also pronunciation.

b. Description of Learning Needs

1) Input

Input refers to the types of data that will be used by the learners in working with the course of completing a task. The data of input chosen by students are presented below.

Table 4.4. Learning Needs: Input

Aspect	Question	Item	N	(%)
	Length of the text is	a. < 251 words	6	17.65%
		b. 251 – 500 words	18	52.94%
		c. 501 – 750 words	10	29.41%
Input		d. > 750 words	0	0%
	The amount of vocabulary learned in each unit is	a. < 6 words	6	17.65%
		b. 6 – 10 words	12	37.64%
		c. 11 – 15 words	16	47.06%

		d. > 15 words	0	0%
		1) boundary	24	70.59%
		2) differ	11	32.35%
		3) displaced	25	73.52%
		4) displacement	27	79.41%
		5) equilibrium	21	61.76%
		6) forth	27	79.41%
		7) generalization	15	44.11%
	Corpus data of vocabulary	8) independent	5	14.70%
	in Unit 1 are	9) oscillate	27	79.41%
		10) perpendicular	18	52.94%
		11) propagate	21	61.76%
		12) propagation	24	70.59%
		13) regard	22	64.70%
		14) satisfied	18	61.76%
		15) vanish	26	76.47%
	Corpus data of vocabulary in Unit 2 are	16) adjacent	27	79.41%
		17) coincide	23	67.65%
		18) contain	13	38.23%
		19) essential	9	26.47%
		20) excite	28	82.35%
		21) gap	18	52.94%
		22) homogeneous	8	23.52%
		23) interleaved	28	82.35%
		24) pair	12	35.29%
		25) thereby	24	70.59%
		26) absorbed	18	61.76%
		27) absorption	20	58.82%
		28) chiefly	29	85.29%
		29) density	19	55.89%
	Corpus data of vocabulary	30) determine	7	20.28%
	in Unit 3 are	31) determined	7	20.28%
		32) occupancy	26	76.47%
		33) occupied	29	85.29%
		34) occur	21	61.76%
		35) rarely	20	58.82%

		36) recoil	30	88.23%
		37) rigorously	31	91.17%
		38) suitable	13	38.23%
		39) decoupled	31	91.17%
	Corpus data of vocabulary in Unit 4 are	40) estimate	19	55.89%
		41) immersed	28	82.35%
		42) reduce	14	41.17%
	m omt + arc	43) rest	23	67.65%
		44) sphere	27	79.41%
		45) unlike	7	20.28%

Table 4.4 above presents the input that desired by the students for learning vocabulary. There were 70.59% of students who wanted to learn vocabulary about the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*, chapter 4. In term of input length, 52.94% of students preferred to use text with 251 up to 500 words, while ten students wanted to use text with 501-750 words. The amount of vocabulary learned in each unit that the students wanted was 11 up to 15 words with 47.05%. Twelve students wanted to learn six up to ten words in each unit, and the rest wanted to learn less than six words in each unit. The corpus data of vocabulary obtained from the second questionnaire showed that they wanted to know 45 words. The complete organization of corpus data can be seen on Appendix C.

2) Procedures

Procedures specify what learners will actually do with the input that forms the point of departure for the learning task. Table 4.5. below shows the result of the questionnaire which was administered to know the desired procedure for vocabulary learning of the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University.

Table 4.5. Learning Needs: Procedures

Aspect	Question	Item	N	(%)
		a. incidental learning through extensive reading	4	11.76%
	The approach of learning vocabulary is	b. explicit instruction through exercises	28	82.35%
	····	c. guessing meaning from context and dictionary activity	15	44.11%
		a. analyzing word's parts	2	5.88%
		b. finding definition from the dictionary	12	35.30%
		c. matching the word with its definition	18	52.94%
		d. finding the meaning (translation) from the dictionary	17	50%
Procedures	The type of activity for	e. matching the word with its meaning (translation)	28	82.35%
		f. Guessing meaning from context	14	41.17%
		g. matching the word with its pronunciation	19	55.89%
	••••	h. flash cards	27	4.5%
		i. matching the word with its image representation	22	%
		j. matching the words with its synonym and antonym	3	8.82%
		k. making semantic map		5.88%
		l. crossword puzzle	19	55.89%
		m. hangman games	5	14.70%
		n. answering question from the text	5	14.70%
		o. completing sentences	18	52.94%

It can be seen that 82.35% of students wanted to learn vocabulary through explicit instruction. There were fifteen students who wanted to learn

vocabulary through dictionary activity and guessing meaning. Concerning with the activities to learn vocabulary, the students preferred to match the words with its definition, match the words with its meaning (translation), match the words with its pronunciation, flash cards, match the words with its image representation, use crossword puzzle, and complete sentences.

3) Setting

Setting requires consideration of whether the task is to be carried out wholly or partly outside the classroom. The table below explains the setting of learning that the students wanted.

Table 4.6. Learning Needs: Setting

Aspect	Question	Item		(%)
	TTI 4 1 4	a. in the classroom	5	14.70%
Setting	The students want to learn vocabulary	b. in outside of the classroom but still in campus	17	50%
	•	c. in computer laboratory	4	11.76%
	••••	d. outside of the campus	28	82.35%

Table 4.6. above indicates that most students wanted to learn vocabulary outside of the classroom. There were twenty eight students that preferred to learn vocabulary outside of the campus while seventeen students want to learn vocabulary in outside of the classroom but still in campus. Only five students wanted to learn vocabulary in the classroom and four students wanted it in computer laboratory.

In short, students wanted to study English to help them in reading their textbooks since it was difficult to deal with the unknown vocabularies in the text. They wanted to learn the definition, the meaning, the part of speech, and the pronunciation of the words. They wanted to learn vocabulary about the subject of

Fisika Zat Padat, in chapter 4 with a text in length of 251-500 words presented 11 to 15 words. The students wanted to know 45 words in which it can be seen on Appendix B. They wanted to know them through explicit instruction by doing dictionary activity, guessing meaning, matching the words with its definition, matching the words with its meaning (translation), matching the words with its pronunciation, learning with flash cards, matching the words with its image representation, playing crossword puzzle, and completing sentences. They would like to do it all outside of the campus.

c. Description of Media

The last component of the needs analysis is description of media. There were six questions about the media in the needs analysis questionnaire. The questions helped the researcher to develop the multimedia based on what the students prefer. The table below shows the result of the questionnaire related to the multimedia.

Table 4.7. Learning Needs: Media

Aspect	Question	Item	N	(%)
		a. textbook	4	11.76%
		b. hand out	5	14.70%
	The media to	c. multimedia	28	82.35%
	learn vocabulary is	d. website	7	20.59%
	15	e. games	10	29.41%
		f. others	0	0%
Media	The background of multimedia that the students want is	a. similar on every pages	9	25.47%
1.10020		b. depend on its function	25	73.53%
		c. others	0	0%
	The type of font	a. similar for the whole media	7	20.59%
	used in	b. depend on its function	27	79.41%
	multimedia is	c. others	0	0 %
	The font size used	a. similar for the whole media	9	25.47%

in multimedia is	b.	depend on its function	25	73.53%
••••	c.	others	0	0%
The font color	a.	similar for the whole media	5	14.70%
used in	b.	depend on its function	29	85.29%
multimedia is	c.	others	0	0%
The use of	a.	not needed	0	0%
pictures to support the	b.	sometimes needed	24	70.59%
materials is	c.	needed	10	29.41%
The use of back	a.	not needed	4	11.76%
sound in	b.	sometimes needed	19	55.89%
multimedia is	c.	needed	11	32.35%

The table above indicates that most of the students wanted multimedia as the media in learning vocabulary with 82.35%. 73.53% of the students wanted the background on the multimedia to be designed depend on its function. They also wanted the font type to be designed depend on its function with 79.41%. Twenty nine students believed that the font color in the multimedia also should be designed depend on its function. 70.59% of the students wanted the font size in the multimedia to be designed depend on its function. They believed that the use of pictures and back sound in multimedia was sometimes needed to make it more attractive.

2. The Course Grid

The course grid was developed after the questionnaire of needs analysis was analyzed. The course grid was used to develop the materials. It was developed based on the results of the needs analysis questionnaire, interview, and observation. The syllabus of the Physics subject was also considered.

The course grid consisted of syllabus description, indicators, unit titles, topics, input texts, vocabulary focus, and procedures. The procedures were

adapted from phases of teaching vocabulary that was proposed by Grabe and Stiller (2001) and steps of explicit vocabulary instruction which was developed by Marzano (2004). The course grid can be seen in Appendix C.

3. Unit Design

After the course grid was formulated, the next step was developing the materials. Based on the course grid, the materials consisted of four units. Each unit contained introduction, main part and summary. The introduction contained an overview and indicators of the unit. The overview and indicators were in the form of text. Pictures related to the topic were also provided.

The main part contained the phases of teaching vocabulary from Grabe and Stiller (2001) which were focusing the keyword, keeping the words active and incorporating the words in a larger learning project. In order to do that, Marzano's steps of explicit vocabulary instruction (2004) were used. It consisted of explanation of the target words, non-linguistic representation, target words' activities, and games.

In the explanation of target words, students learned the explanation of the words through flash cards. The flashcard in the text contained the meaning of the words, phonetic transcription and pronunciation of the words, definition, and Cobuild explanation.

In the non-linguistic representation, the students were provided with representation of some target words. To make it more attractive and explicit, the representations were in the form of animated picture. The students have to match the target word with its representation. The researcher was able to develop the

image representation of twenty nine words out of forty five words (85.29%). This step was divided into two different tasks.

There were also some other activities to keep the students work with the words. They were matching the words with its pronunciation, choosing the correct part of speech, finding the correct words that represent certain part of speech, matching definition, and matching meaning.

The material also provided the learners with a game. The game implemented in the multimedia was crossword puzzle. The game was developed to stimulate the students' interest and enthusiasm.

The last task was formulated to incorporate the target words in a larger learning project. The task should be done by the students by completing sentences of specific information from the text.

The summary was also provided at the end of each unit. It gave the students brief explanation about what they already learned. It consisted of the corpus data of the vocabulary added with the explanation of the target words.

The title of Unit 1 was "Crystal Vibration (Monatomic Basis)". In this unit, students were given with the text tilted "Vibrations of Crystal with Monoatomic Basis" and from that text some target words were obtained. They are boundary, differ, displaced, displacement, equilibrium, forth, generalization, independent, oscillate, perpendicular, propagate, propagation, regard, satisfied, and vanish.

"Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)" was the title of Unit 2. Students given with target words which were adjacent, coincide, contain, essential, excite,

gap, homogeneous, interleaved, and pair. Those words were obtained from the text entitled "Two Atoms per Primitive Basis".

Unit 3 in the multimedia was entitled "Phonon's Characteristics". There were three texts given in this unit which were "Quantization of Elastic Waves", "Phonon Momentum", and "Inelastic Scattering by Phonons". They were grouped in Unit 3 since they shared the same topic which was the characteristics of phonon. From those texts, there were some target words that has been obtained which were absorbed, absorption, chiefly, density, determine, determined, occupancy, occupied, occur, rarely, recoil, rigorously, and suitable.

The title of Unit 4 is "Summary and Problems". The texts included in this unit were the summary and problems of chapter 4 (Phonons I. Crystal Vibration). There were some target words obtained from the text which were decoupled, estimate, immersed, reduce, rest, sphere, and unlike.

There was also a dictionary to make it possible for the students if they wanted to do a dictionary activity. It contained the corpus data of the target words, and explanation which added with the image representation of the target words. To make it more accessible, it can be used directly from each unit and it contained the target words from the all units.

4. Flowchart

After the draft of the materials was created, the next step was developing flowcharts. Flowchart is a symbol or picture which depicts the server of steps representing a processing activity. This serves as a roadmap of media. It usually links one page to another. The flowchart can be seen in Appendix D.

5. The First Draft of the Interactive Multimedia

The first draft of the interactive multimedia was developed referring to the unit design. The complete draft can be seen in Appendix E, while the descriptions of basic part of the first draft of the interactive multimedia are presented below.

a. Start Screen

Start Screen is the first display appeared when the program is running. It contains the title and the designer of the media, the Yogyakarta State University logo, a start button, and an exit button. Below is the picture of the Start Screen.

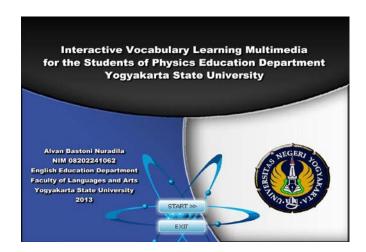


Figure 4.1. Start Screen

b. Home Page

After the Start Screen, there is a Homepage. It consists of the title of multimedia, the subject discussed, the textbook used, and some buttons linked to other page such as home, close, choose unit, dictionary, about the author, references, help, and music buttons. There are also home and close button. The picture of the page can be seen below.

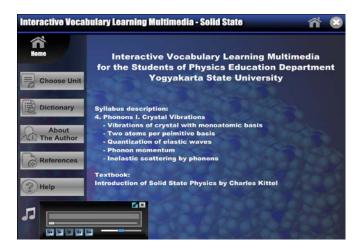


Figure 4.2. Home Page

c. Choose Unit Page

In this page, the users can choose the unit and task. A title of each unit is presented here. Each unit contains different target words but presented in the same task cycle which consists of introduction as an introduction, main part, and summary. There is an overview followed by Task 1 until Task 11 as the main part, and ended by summary of each unit. Below is the image of Choose Unit Page.

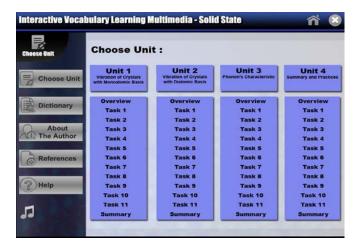


Figure 4.3. Choose Unit Page

d. Overview Page

This page provides the users a preview about what they will learn in a specific unit. Even though each unit consists of different target words to be learned, but they have similar aspects in order to know a word. The picture of Overview Page can be seen below.

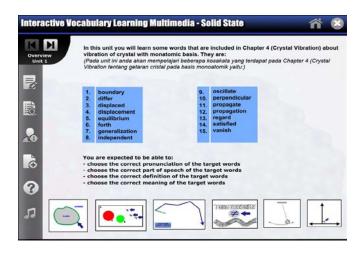


Figure 4.4. Overview Page

e. Task 1

Task 1 is a page where the users are allowed to start knowing a word by giving them target words' explanation. A text taken from the textbook given to the users in which it contain several target words. The text is divided into some parts. The explanation of the target words come in a form of flash cards. The flash cards appear by clicking on the underlined target words. Each flash card consists of the meaning, pronunciation, phonetic transcription, part of speech, the definition and often added with its cobuild definition. They are also used to give an explanation about the formulas and figures. The picture of the task is provided below.

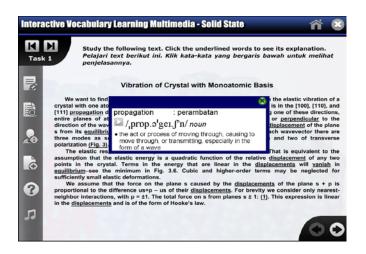


Figure 4.5. Task 1

f. Task 2

In this task, the users are asked to study the target words just like in Task 1. The text still has a continuance with that in Task 1 since they have similar topic. The text is separated due to the users preference gathered from the need analysis. The target words are also presented in flash cards. Below is the picture of the task.

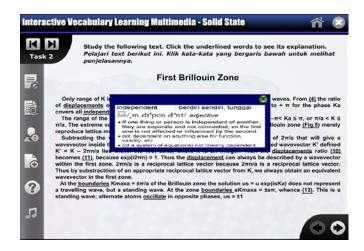


Figure 4.6. Task 2

g. Task 3

This is a page where the users are provided by non-linguistic representation. The non-linguistic representations are in the form of animated pictures. The users need to choose an animated picture that represents a certain target word. Task 3 consists of some pages in which each page presents one target words and its non-linguistic representation. At the end of the Task 3 the users can see how many times they can choose the non-linguistic representations correctly. There is also a button to try again. The picture of the task is provided below.

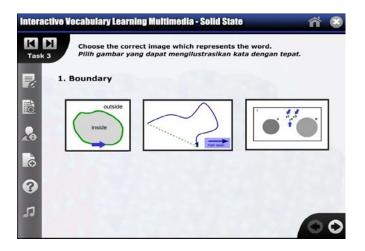


Figure 4.7. Task 3

h. Task 4

Similar with Task 3, Task 4 make the users match the target words with their non-linguistic representations. At that time, the users need to drag the correct target word into its correct representation. The representations are also in the form of animated pictures. The print screen of the page is presented below.

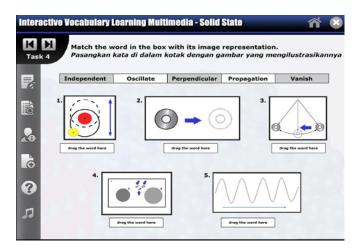


Figure 4.8. Task 4

i. Task 5

Task 5 is a page where the users need to match the words with its correct pronunciation by typing the alphabet of the pronunciation. To hear the pronunciation, the users just need to push the button on the pronunciation column. There are two buttons in the bottom of the column. A yellow button is made to check the answer while the red button is made to allow the users to try to do the task again. Below is the picture of the task.

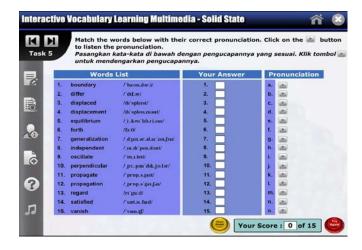


Figure 4.9. Task 5

j. Task 6

Task 6 is designed to make the users chose a correct part of speech. The users need to click on the correct part of speech and then the feedback in the form of visual and audio would appear. This task consists of several pages and in the last page there will be a score of the correct answer and a red button to try again the task. Below is the figure of Task 3.

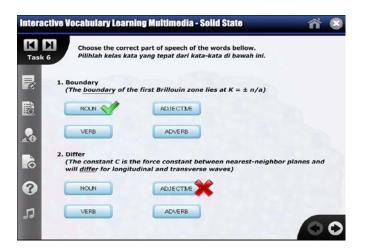


Figure 4.10. Task 6

k. Task 7

Task 7 is also developed to make the users learned the target word's part of speech. This task makes the users chose the correct target words that are categorized into a certain part of speech. By clicking the show text button, the users will be given with sentences that contain the target words from the textbook. The picture below is the appearance of Task 7.

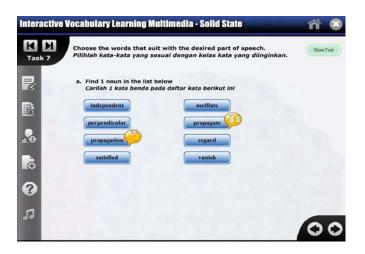


Figure 4.11. Task 7

l. Task 8

In this task, the users are asked to choose the correct definition of all the target words presented in each unit. The users chose the definition by typing the alphabet of the definition in the provided boxes. There are also a check answer and a try again button to check the users answer and to try the task again. The score of the correct answer is also provided. The picture of the task is provided below.

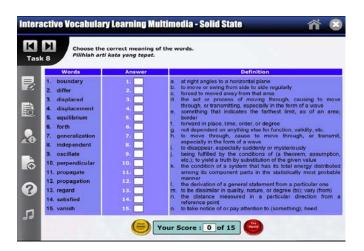


Figure 4.12. Task 8

m. Task 9

Task 9 is where the users are asked to match the target words with their meaning in Bahasa Indonesia. They needed to type the answers in the boxes provided. A check answer and a try again buttons are provided at the bottom of the page. The users can also know the score of the correct answer at the bottom of the page. Below is a figure of Task 9.

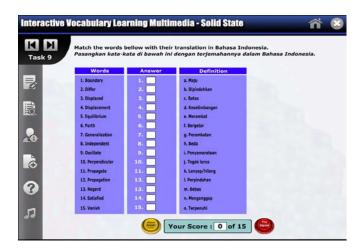


Figure 4.13. Task 9

n. Task 10

Task 10 is made to allow the users to play a crosswords puzzle. A question button is made to show the questions of the crossword puzzle. The answer of the crossword puzzle consists of the target words. Show clue button is made to help the users by giving them the list of the target words while hide clue button is made to hide that list. The picture of task 10 can be seen below.

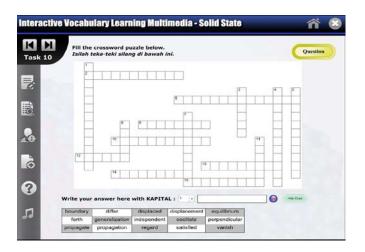


Figure 4.14. Task 10

o. Task 11

The last task is Task 11. It is developed to incorporate the target words in a larger learning project. The users are asked to complete some sentences with suitable words. So the users have to know the target words in the first place. The list of target words is provided to assist them. A check answer, a try again buttons, and the score of correct answer are provided at the bottom of the page. Below is a picture of Task 11.

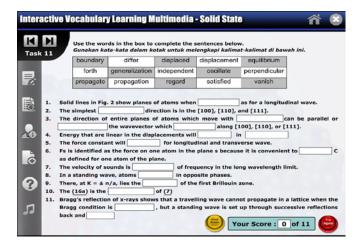


Figure 4.15. Task 11

p. Summary

Summary page is the last page of each unit. It presents the corpus data and the flash cards explanation of the target words based on its unit. The corpus data can be seen in Appendix C. In the flashcards there are the meaning, the pronunciation, the phonetic transcription, the part of speech, the definition, and some of them also are provided by cobuild examples of the target words. The picture of task 10 is provided below.

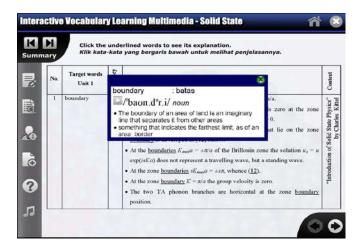


Figure 4.16. Summary

q. Dictionary

The dictionary presents the meaning, the pronunciation, the phonetic transcription, the part of speech, the definition, and some of them are provided with cobuild example of the target words. Some target words are also provided with non-linguistic representation in the form of animated pictures. The users can choose to see the target words' dictionary based on their unit.

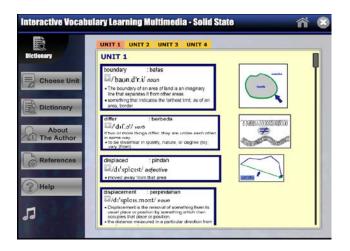


Figure 4.17. Dictionary

6. The Review of the First Draft by the Experts

The expert judgment is aimed to get the experts' suggestions about the first draft of the materials. The multimedia is reviewed by two content experts and a media expert. Since the multimedia is developed for the students of Physics Education Department, the content experts consist of language expert and subject expert. The feedbacks from the experts are used to design the final draft of the media and to assess whether the multimedia is appropriate or not. The questionnaires for the experts can be seen in Appendix A.

a. The Review from Content Experts

The language expert, who evaluated the English materials, suggested that some changes in the multimedia should be made. The first was to add an example in each task in all units. The example is needed to make the user easier to understand the instruction.

The pictures in Task 3 and Task 4 in all units needed to be changed into animated pictures. Twenty nine animated pictures were made to replace them. The

mistakes in writing the instruction on some tasks were the next point that should be revised.

The language expert recommended changing "that included" into "that are included" in the instructions of Task 1 in all units. The words "the desired" in the instruction of Task 7 in all units should also be changed into "the correct". The words "of the words" which is contained in the instruction of Task 8 in all units should be omitted.

The subject expert, who evaluated the Physics content, suggested that some changes considering the meaning of some words should be made. The meaning of "generalization", "propagate", "propagation", "excite", "gap", "recoil", and "sphere" were inappropriate and therefore they were revised. The meaning were revised from "menyebar", "penyebaran", "meningkat (ke energi yang lebih tinggi)", "celah", "melompat", and "bulatan" into "penyamarataan", "merambat", "perambatan", "penyamarataan", "pindah keluar (elektron)", "jarak", "melonjak", and "bola".

The review that came as results of the questionnaire was then used to revise the materials and decide whether the multimedia was already appropriate or not. When the data of the mean values (x) showed that they were 'Fair', 'Good', or 'Very Good', the units of the multimedia were considered as appropriate.

1) Evaluation and Validation of Unit 1

The language expert judgment of Unit 1 resulted in some changes that should be made. In the instruction in overview "that included" should be replaced by "that are included". An example of how to do the task also should be added.

The pictures in Task 3 and Task 4 that work as representations of the target words should be changed into animated pictures. The words "the desired" in Task 7 instruction also should be changed into "the correct". On the instruction of Task 8 the words "of the words" should be omitted. Table 4.8 below shows the result of the evaluation of Unit 1 from the content expert.

Table 4.8. The Evaluation of Unit1 from the Language Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision	
Unit	Overview	On the instruction, "that	revising the instruction	
1		included" should be replaced		
		with "that are included".		
	Task 1 –	There is not any example	adding an example in each	
	Task 11	available.	task in all units	
	Task 3	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated pictures.	animated picture	
	Task 4	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated pictures.	animated picture	
	Task 7	On the instruction, "the	revising the instruction	
		desired" should be replaced	d	
		with "the correct".		
	Task 8	On the instruction, "of the	revising the instruction	
		words" should be omitted.		

The subject expert asked to consider doing some changes which were the meaning of "propagate" and the meaning of "propagation". Both of them should be revised. The result of the evaluation from the content experts is shown in Table 4.8. below.

Table 4.9. The Evaluation of Unit 1 from the Subject Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision
Unit	Task 1,		
1	Task 2,	The meaning of "propagate"	ravising the magning
	Task 9 &	was inappropriate.	revising the meaning
	Dictionary		
	Task 1,		
	Task 2,	The meaning of "propagation"	marriain a tha maanin a
	Task 9 &	was inappropriate.	revising the meaning
	Dictionary		

The content experts agreed that Unit 1 was appropriate. It was proven by the mean values (\bar{x}) in Table 4.10 and Table 4.11. The smallest mean was 4 while the biggest was 5 According to Sudjono (2003:335), the mean value (\bar{x}) of $3.4 < \bar{x} \le 4.2$ is categorized as 'Good', and $(\bar{x}) > 4.20$ is categorized as 'Very Good'. The tables below explain the descriptive statistics of Unit 1.

Table 4.10. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 1

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Category
The	Appropriateness of the Content			
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	14	4.7	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Language			
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	12	4	Good
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good
5.	Accuracy	8	4	Good
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good
The Appropriateness of the Presentation				
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good
8.	Learning Presentation	37	4.6	Very Good

Table 4.11. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 1

No.	Element		Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	12	4	Good

2) Evaluation and Validation of Unit 2

The language expert judgment of Unit 2 suggested some revisions in similar parts of Unit 1. The words "that included" in the instruction in overview should be replaced by "that are included". To help the users do the thask, an example of how to do the task also should be added in all tasks. Representations

of the target words in Task 3 and Task 4 should be changed into animated pictures. The words "the desired" in instruction of Task 7 should be changed into "the correct". The words "of the words" on the instruction of Task 8 should be omitted. Below is Table 4.12 that shows the result of the evaluation of Unit 2 from the content expert.

Table 4.12. The Evaluation of Unit 2 from the Language Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision	
Unit	Overview	On the instruction, "that	revising the instruction	
2		included" should be replaced		
		with "that are included".		
	Task 1 –	There is not any example	adding an example in each	
	Task 11	available.	task in all units	
	Task 3	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 4	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 7	On the instruction, "the	revising the instruction	
		desired" should be replaced		
		with "the correct".		
	Task 8	On the instruction, "of the	the revising the instruction	
		words" should be omitted.		

The subject expert suggested changing the meaning of "excite" and "gap". Below is the result of the evaluation from the content experts which is shown in Table 4.13.

Table 4.13. The Evaluation of Unit 2 from the Subject Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision
Unit	Task 1,	The meaning of "excite" was	revising the meaning
2	Task 2,	inappropriate.	
	Task 9 &		
	Dictionary		
	Task 1,	The meaning of "gap" was	revising the meaning
	Task 2,	inappropriate.	
	Task 9 &		
	Dictionary		

The validation showed that Unit 2 was appropriate. This was supported by the mean values (\bar{x}) in Table 4.14 and Table 4.15. The smallest mean was 4 while the biggest was 5. According to Sudjono (2003:335), the mean value (\bar{x}) of $3.4 < \bar{x} \le 4.2$ is categorized as 'Good', and $(\bar{x}) > 4.20$ is categorized as 'Very Good'. The tables below explain the descriptive statistics of Unit 2.

Table 4.14. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 2

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
The	Appropriateness of the Content			
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	13	4.3	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Language			
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	15	5	Very Good
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good
5.	Accuracy	10	5	Very Good
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	10	5	Very Good
The Appropriateness of the Presentation				
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good

Table 4.15. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 2

No.	Element	N	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	12	4	Good

3) Evaluation and Validation of Unit 3

The judgment of the language expert toward Unit 3 resulted in some parts that should be revised. On the instruction in overview there were words "that included" which should be replaced by "that are included". To help the users do the task, an example of how to do the task also should be added in all tasks.

Representations of the target words in Task 3 and Task 4 should be changed into animated pictures. Instruction of Task 7 that include the words "the desired" should be changed into "the correct". The words "of the words" on the instruction of Task 8 should be omitted. Below is Table 4.16 that shows the result of the evaluation of Unit 2 from the content expert.

Table 4.16. The Evaluation of Unit 3 from the Language Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision	
Unit	Overview	On the instruction, "that	revising the instruction	
3		included" should be replaced		
		with "that are included".		
	Task 1 –	There is not any example	adding an example in each	
	11	available.	task in all units	
	Task 3	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 4	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 7	On the instruction, "the	revising the instruction	
		desired" should be replaced		
		with "the correct".		
	Task 8	On the instruction, "of the	revising the instruction	
		words" should be omitted.		

A suggestion from the subject expert has been done by changing the meaning of "recoil". Below is the result of the evaluation from the content experts which is shown in Table 4.17.

Table 4.17. The Evaluation of Unit 3 from the Subject Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision
Unit	Task 1,	The meaning of "recoil" was	revising the meaning
3	Task 2,	inappropriate.	
	& Task 9		

Content experts believed that Unit 3 was appropriate. It was supported by the mean values (\bar{x}) in Table 4.18 and Table 4.19. The smallest mean was 4 while the biggest was 5. According to Sudjono (2003:335), the mean value (\bar{x}) of 3.4 <

 $\bar{x} \le 4.2$ is categorized as 'Good', and $(\bar{x}) > 4.20$ is categorized as 'Very Good'. Below are the tables explain the descriptive statistics of Unit 3.

Table 4.18. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 3

No.	Element	N	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation		
The	The Appropriateness of the Content					
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good		
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	15	5	Very Good		
The	Appropriateness of the Language					
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	14	4.7	Very Good		
4.	Communicative	4	4			
5.	Accuracy	8	4	Good		
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good		
The	The Appropriateness of the Presentation					
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good		
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good		

Table 4.19. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 3

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	13	4.3	Very Good

4) Evaluation and Validation of Unit 4

The language expert judgment of Unit 4 suggested that some parts need revisions. The overview's instruction contained the words "that included" that should be replaced by "that are included". In all tasks, there is an example of how to do it that added. Pictures in Task 3 and Task 4 should be changed into animated pictures. The words "the desired" in instruction of Task 7 should be changed into "the correct". The words "of the words" on the instruction of Task 8 should be

omitted. Table 4.20 below shows the result of the evaluation of Unit 4 from the content expert.

Table 4.20. The Evaluation of Unit 4 from the Language Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision	
Unit	Overview	On the instruction, "that	revising the instruction	
4		included" should be replaced		
		with "that are included".		
	Task 1 –	There is not any example	adding an example in each	
	Task 11	available.	task in all units	
	Task 3	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 4	The pictures should be	replacing the picture with	
		replaced by animated picture.	animated picture	
	Task 7	On the instruction, "the	revising the instruction	
		desired" should be replaced		
		with "the correct".		
	Task 8	On the instruction, "of the	revising the instruction	
		words" should be omitted.		

There is only one suggestion from the subject expert which is changing the meaning of "recoil". The result of the evaluation from the content experts is shown in Table 4.21. below.

Table 4.21. The Evaluation of Unit 4 from the Subject Expert

Unit	Task	Evaluation	Revision
Unit	Task 1,	The meaning of "sphere" was	revising the meaning
4	Task 2,	inappropriate.	
	& Task 9		

Unit 4 was considered as appropriate by the content experts. This was supported by the mean values (\bar{x}) in Table 4.22 and Table 4.23. The smallest mean was 4 while the biggest was 5 According to Sudjono (2003:335), the mean value (\bar{x}) of $3.4 < \bar{x} \le 4.2$ is categorized as 'Good', and $(\bar{x}) > 4.20$ is categorized as 'Very Good'. The following tables explain the descriptive statistics of Unit 4.

Table 4.22. The Descriptive Statistic of the Language Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 4

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation		
The Appropriateness of the Content						
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good		
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	12	4	Good		
The	Appropriateness of the Language					
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	15	5	Very Good		
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good		
5.	Accuracy	10	5	Very Good		
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good		
The	The Appropriateness of the Presentation					
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good		
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good		

Table 4.23. The Descriptive Statistic of the Subject Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Unit 4

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	13	4.3	Very Good

b. The Review from Media Experts

1) Evaluation and Validation from Media Experts

There were some suggestions which were given by the media expert. The first was related to the button of the media. There were some buttons that needs to be revised such as "Show Clues" button and "Show Text" in Unit 1. Both of them cannot work properly as what they supposed to be. A revision of their script needed to be done to make them meet their purpose.

The second was the display of the Help page content that was not clear enough. The display needed to be more visible to make the users understand the

content. To make it more visible, the opacity and the sharpness of the display needed to be increased.

The last was about the element of audio. The volumes of the audio were inconsistent; therefore they were needed to be edited so that the volumes are in the same level. Table 4.24 below explains the evaluation from the media expert.

Table 4.24. The Evaluation from the Media Expert

Element	Evaluation	Revision
	The "Show Text" button in Task 7	revising the script
Dutton	Unit 1 is not active	
Button	The "Show Clues" button in Task	revising the script
	10 Unit 1 is not active	
	The content of the Help page is	adding the opacity of the
Diaplay	not visible enough	content
Display	There is not any unit label on the	adding unit label
	task	

Scores and feedback also obtained from the media expert. They were used to design the final draft of multimedia and decide whether the multimedia was already appropriate or not. Multimedia was considered as appropriate when the data of the mean values (\bar{x}) showed that they were 'Fair', 'Good,', or 'Very Good'. The table below shows the descriptive statistic of media expert validation.

Table 4.25. The Descriptive Statistic of Media Expert Validation on the Appropriateness of Multimedia

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation		
Inte	Interface					
1.	General display	42	4.7	Very Good		
2.	Text	33	4.7	Very good		
3.	Audio	15	5	Very good		
4.	Animation and picture	24	4.8	Very good		
Navi	Navigation					
5.	Functions of the buttons	15	5	Very good		
6.	Completeness of the buttons	13	4.3	Very good		

Based on the table above, the media expert agreed that the multimedia was appropriate for the students of Physics education Department Yogyakarta State University. The multimedia is appropriate when the mean value $(\bar{x}) > 2.6$ (Sudjono, 2003:335). Table 4.25 shows that the smallest mean is 4.3 and the biggest mean is 4.7

7. The Final Draft of the Interactive Multimedia

The final draft of the multimedia was designed after the first draft of multimedia was reviewed by the content and media experts. The final draft of the multimedia can be seen in Appendix G. Below is the table which presents revisions of the multimedia.

No. The Appearance of Multimedia

Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia - Solid State

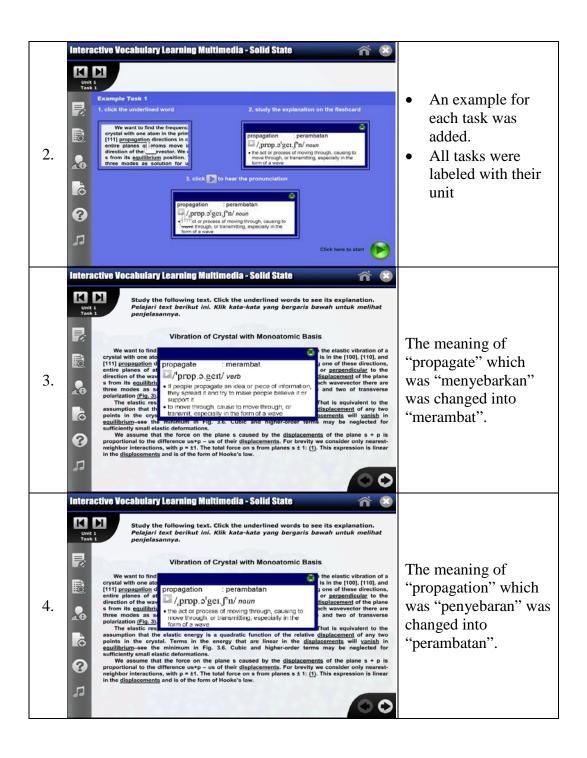
In this unit you will learn some words that are included in Chapter 4 (Crystal Vibration) about vibration of crystal with monatomic basis. They are:

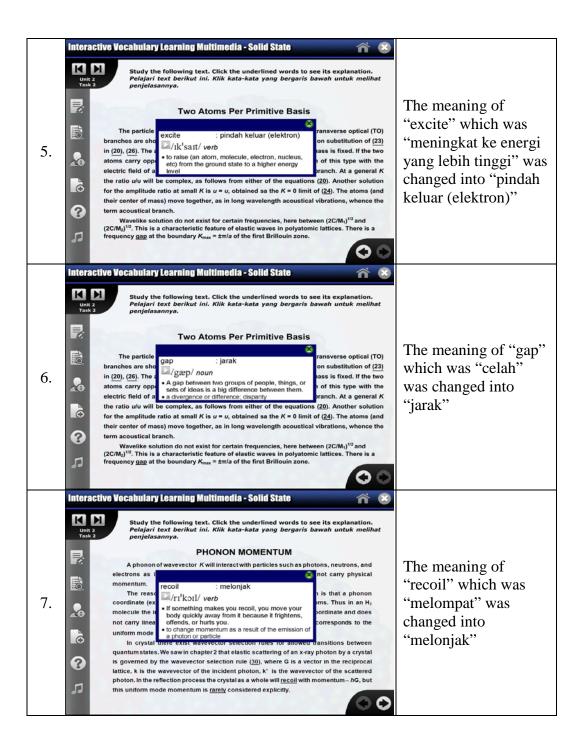
(Pada unit in anda akan mempelajari beberapa kocakata yang terdapat pada Chapter 4 (Crystal Vibration tentang getaran cristal pada basis monoatomik yaltu.)

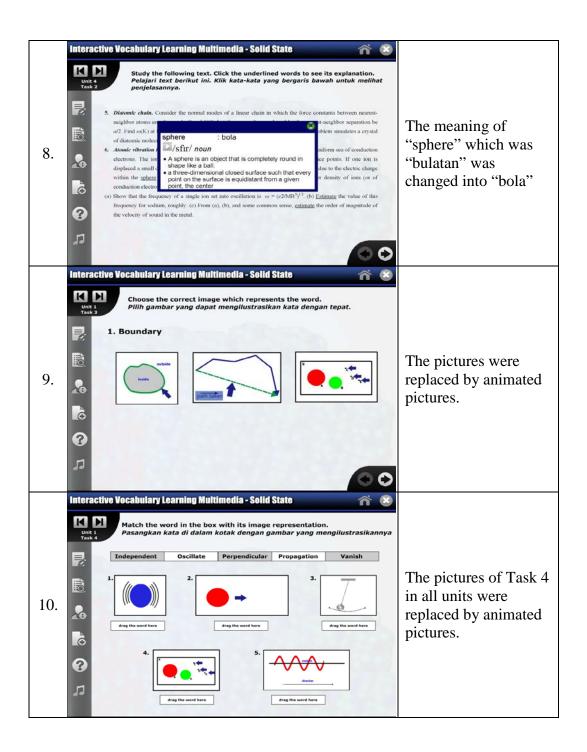
1. boundary
2. differ
3. displaced
4. displacement
5. sequilibrium
6. forth
7. generalization
6. forth
7. generalization
7. generalization
8. independent

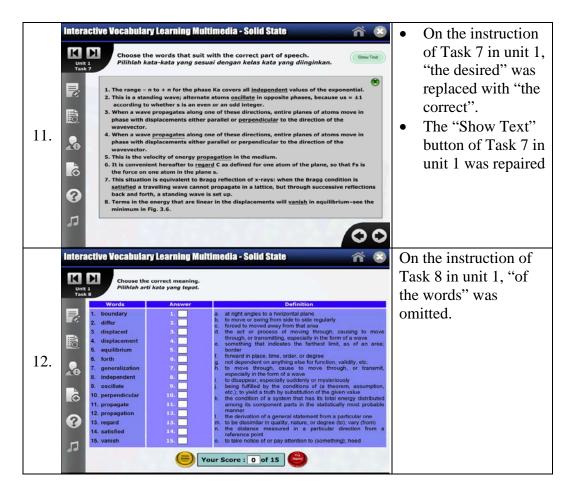
You are expected to be able to:
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct efficition of the target words
- choose the correct efficition of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words
- choose the correct meaning of the target words

Table 4.26. The Revised Version of Interactive Multimedia









B. Discussion

English is used in Physics Education Department of Yogyakarta State University as the medium language in their textbooks. The students of Physics Education Department of Yogyakarta State University have to read so many English textbooks in their study. They feel that it is difficult to read the textbooks since they found many unknown words in it. Despite of the importance of the vocabulary understanding for the students, they only have 2 credits semester of English Subject in their first semester. They feel that it is not enough to make them understand the vocabulary in the textbooks. Even they can find any bilingual dictionary that related to the Physics Subject. So the students need to be facilitated and emphasized in learning vocabulary. Interactive media can be useful for the

students in dealing with that problem. They can learn the material outside the classroom since almost all of the students have the ability to access the media. But there are not any multimedia that can make them learn about vocabulary Physics Subjects. Considering the facts above, interactive learning multimedia which is appropriate with the learners' need and learning needs is developed.

Needs analysis was conducted to make sure that the interactive media could meet the students' target needs and learning needs. Theory proposed by Hutchinson and Waters (1987) about target needs and learning needs was used to develop the needs assessments questionnaire. The questionnaire also used theory from Bennett (2010) to analyze the target needs about the corpus data of vocabulary. Related with the media, theory from Bhatnagar, Mehta and Mitra (2002) was also used in the questionnaire about the learning needs.

The result of the needs analysis was needed to develop a course grid and a flowchart of the multimedia. The course grid was developed to provide a framework of the learning process. The flowchart was used to provide a framework of the multimedia. A syllabus of the Physics Subject was also considered in developing the material.

From the needs analysis, it can be inferred that students learned English to make them able to read their textbooks. The difficult they had when reading textbooks was to understand the vocabulary. The students need to know about vocabulary in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* in chapter 4. They feel that their ability in understanding the vocabulary in the Physics textbook was considered as

poor. They wanted to know about the definition, the meaning, the part of speech, the pronunciation, and the image representation of the words.

It was also found that the students wanted to learn the vocabulary in the texts that have approximately 251 – 500 words in length with the amount of 11 – 15 new vocabulary in each unit. The students have chosen the unknown vocabulary through the second questionnaire. During the learning process, they wanted to use explicit approach in learning the vocabulary. They also expected some activities to be included in the media such as matching the word with its definition, matching the word with its meaning, matching the word with its pronunciation, flash cards, matching the word with its image representation, crossword puzzle, and completing sentences. Considering with the setting, they wanted to learn the vocabulary outside of campus. In term of media, the students wanted to use multimedia. According to their preferences, the background, type of font, font size, and font color of the multimedia should be designed depend on its function. They also felt that sometimes picture and back sound are needed to be included in the multimedia.

Based on the findings above, four units of multimedia were developed. Each unit consisted of 11 tasks and added with a dictionary. The tasks were sequenced using phases of teaching vocabulary that was proposed by Grabe and Stiller (2001) and adapted from the steps of explicit vocabulary instruction which was developed by Marzano (2004). Each unit contained introduction, main part and summary. The introduction consisted of an overview and indicators of the unit. The main part consisted of the tasks cycle which consisted of explanation of

the target words, non-linguistic representation, target words' activities (matching, matching the words with its pronunciation, choosing the correct part of speech, find the correct words that represent certain part of speech, matching definition, and matching meaning), games (crossword puzzle), and completing sentences. The summary was also provided at the end of every unit to give students brief explanation about what they already learned.

According to the language expert, the materials were appropriate with the syllabus and support the students' learning process. The language used in the materials was appropriate with the level of students' development, communicative, accurate, cohesive, and coherence. In terms of the presentation, the materials were delivered with appropriate technique and learning presentation. The subject expert suggested that the materials were appropriate with syllabus of the Physics subject. The materials were also appropriate with the Physics concept. The choices of words in the materials were also considered as appropriate. In case of the media, the media expert believed that general display of the media was appropriate. The text and audio of the media were also appropriate. The media also had appropriate animation and picture. In terms of navigation, the media had fully functioned and complete buttons.

Based on the result of the expert judgment, the material was appropriate. It can be seen from the mean value of each item in the questionnaire of expert judgments on the content of the material. The first content expert, as the language expert, who reviewed the English materials showed that the range of the mean value was 4 to 5 for Unit 1, 4.3 to 5 for Unit 2, 4 to 5 for Unit 3, and 4 to 5 for

Unit 4. The second content expert, as the subject expert, who reviewed the Physics content showed that the range of the mean value was 4 to 4.7 for Unit 1, 4 to 4.7 for Unit 2, 4.3 to 4.7 for Unit 3, and 4.3 to 4.7 for Unit 4. The media was also analyzed by the media expert and the research findings showed that it was well-designed. The range of the mean value obtained from the media experts was 4.3 to 5. Based on Likert Scale, all of those ranges fall in the "Good" and "Very Good" categories. In conclusion, the interactive vocabulary learning for the students of Physics Education Department of Yogyakarta State University was developed appropriately.

CHAPTER V

CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS

This chapter presents the conclusions of the research and the suggestions to other parties. The conclusions discusses about the target needs, the learning needs and the appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat*. The suggestions are addressed to English Lecturers and other researchers.

A. Conclusions

The research findings and discussions in the previous chapter lead to the following conclusions:

1. Target Needs

It was found that the goal of learning English for Physics Education Students Yogyakarta state University was to help them in reading their English textbooks especially in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* in chapter 4.

They faced a difficulty in reading the textbook which was to understand the vocabulary in the text since they believed that they had insufficient ability in understanding the vocabulary. The findings also showed that related to the aspects of vocabulary, they were expected to know about the definition, the meaning, the part of speech, the pronunciation, and the image representation of the words.

2. Learning Needs

The students believed that they need to learn some words related to the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* in chapter 4 which were boundary, differ, displaced, displacement, equilibrium, forth, generalization, independent, oscillate, perpendicular, propagate, propagation, regard, satisfied, and vanish to be included in Unit 1. Words such as adjacent, coincide, contain, essential, excite, gap, homogeneous, interleaved, pair, and thereby needed to be included in Unit 2. While Unit 3 should include some words such as absorbed, absorption, chiefly, density, determine, determined, occupancy, occupied, occur, rarely, recoil, rigorously, and suitable. They also needed to learn some words such as decoupled, estimate, immersed, reduce, rest, sphere, and unlike in Unit 4. They tended to learn the vocabulary in the text that 251 – 500 words in length with the amount of vocabulary learned in each unit was about 11-15 words.

The students desired to learn the vocabulary by using explicit approach. In learning the vocabulary they preferred to do some activities which were matching the word with its definition, matching the word with its meaning, matching the word with its pronunciation, explaining the words using flash cards, matching the word with its image representation, crossword puzzle, and completing sentences. They wanted to do those activities of learning vocabulary outside of the campus.

The desired media to learn the vocabulary was multimedia. According to the students, the background, the font type, the font color, and the font size in the multimedia should be designed depend on their functions. They also believed that the use of pictures and back sound in the multimedia were sometimes needed to make it more attractive.

3. The Appropriate Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia

Effective interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* had the following design.

a. The Introduction

It consists of an overview which provides the words to be learned in each unit and indicators of the unit.

b. The main part

It consists of tasks which are explaining the words, matching nonlinguistic representation of the words, matching the words with its pronunciation, choosing the correct part of speech, finding the correct words that represent certain part of speech, matching definition, matching meaning, filling a crossword puzzle, and completing sentences.

c. The summary

It gives students brief explanation about what they already learned. The summary provides the students with the corpus data of the words, explanation of the target words and their image representation.

d. The dictionary

It provides the explanation of the target words from the whole unit and the image representation.

B. Suggestions

1. To English Lecturers

Since there may some words that the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University do not understand in another chapter or even another subject, the English lecturer should consider those words in their learning process to help the students understanding their textbook.

As the English lecture of the Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University has a very limited time, it will be better if the lecturer also make an interactive vocabulary learning so the students are able to learn the vocabulary even when the English lecture is finished. In designing interactive multimedia, the theory of materials development and interactive learning multimedia should be considered. Moreover, research findings about appropriate interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University should be referred.

2. To Other Researchers

The focus of this research is developing interactive vocabulary learning multimedia for the students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University especially in the subject of *Fisika Zat Padat* in chapter 4. Since there are still other chapters and also another subject exist to be studied by the Physics Education Department students, it gives other researchers a possibility to design interactive learning multimedia for those other chapters or another subject.

The other researchers are also expected to design interactive vocabulary learning multimedia even for other field of study outside of Physics Education Students.

REFERENCES

- Beck, Isabel L., McKeown, Margaret G., and Kucan, Linda. (2002). *Bringing words to life*. New York: The Guilford Press.
- Bennett, Gena R. (2010) *Using Corpora in the Language Learning Classroom: Corpus Linguistics for Teachers*. Michigan ELT. Taken from http://www.press.umich.edu/titleDetailDesc.do?id=371534.
- Bhatnagar, G., Mehta, S., and Mitra, S. (2002). *Introduction to Multimedia System*. New Delhi: Academic Press.
- Biemiler, Andrew. (2005). Size and Sequent in Vocabulary Development: Implication for Choosing Words for Primary Grade Vocabulary Instruction. In Hiebert, Elfrieda H. & Kamil, Michael L. (Eds.). Teaching and Leanerning Vocabulary: Bringing Research to Practice. NewJersey: Lawrence Erlbraum Associates.
- Bromley, K. (2004). *The Language and Literacy Spectrum*. New York: The New York State Reading Association.
- Cameron, L. (2001). *Teaching Languages to Children*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Pers.
- Cobb, T. (1999). Breadth and Depth of Vocabulary Acquisition with Hands-on Concordancing. Computer Assisted Language Learning 12.
- Davis, F.B. (1972). *Psychometric research on comprehension in reading*. Reading Research Quarterly 7.
- DeCarrico, J.S. (2001). *Vocabulary learning and teaching*. In M. Celce-Murcia (Ed.), *Teaching English as a second or foreign language* (2nd ed.). Boston: Heinle.
- Dick, W. & Carey, L. 1996. *The Systematic Design of Instruction* (4th Ed.). New York: Haper Collins College Publishers
- Gall, M.D., Gall, J.P., & Borg, W.R.2003. *Educational Research: An Introduction.* 7th *Edition*. Boston: Pearson Education.
- Grabe, W. & Stiller, F.L. (2001). Reading for Academic Purpose. In M. Celce-Murcia (Ed.), Teaching English as a second or foreign language (2nd ed.). Boston: Heinle.
- Graves, Michael F. (2000). A vocabulary program to complement and bolster a middle-grade comprehension program. In B. M. Taylor, M. F. Graves, & P.

- van den Broek (Eds.), Reading for meaning: Fostering comprehension in the middle grades. Newark, DE: International Reading Association.
- Graves, Michael F. (2006). *The Vocabulary Book: Learning & Instruction*. Teachers College Press.
- Harmer, Jeremy (2001): *The Practice of English Language Teaching*. Harlow: Pearson English Language Teaching.
- Hiebert, E.H. & Kamil, M.L. (2005). *Teaching and Leanerning Vocabulary: Bringing Research to Practice*. NewJersey: Lawrence Erlbraum Associates.
- Hindmarsh, R. (1980). Cambridge English Lexicon: A Graded Wword List for Materials Writers and Course-Designers. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hornby, A.S. (2010) Oxford Advanced learners' Dictionary. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hunt, A., & Beglar, D. (2004) Current Research and Practice in Teaching Vocabulary. In Richard, J. C., & Renandya, W. A. (Eds.), Methodology in Language Teaching. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lee, William W. & Owens, Diana L. (2004). *Multimedia-Based Instructional Design*. San Francisco: Pfeiffer.
- Marzano, R. J. (2004). Building background knowledge for academic achievement: Research on what works in schools. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.
- Mayer, R. (Ed.). (2005). *Cambridge handbook of multimedia learning*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Mayer, Richard E. ed., (2002) *Multimedia Learning*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- McCarten, Jeanne. (2007). Teaching Vocabulary, Lessons from the Corpus, Lessons for the Classroom. New York: Cambridge University Press
- Mishra, S., & Reddi, U.V.(Eds.). (2003) *Educational Multimedia: A Handbook for Teacher-Developers*. New Delhi: CEMCA.
- National Reading Panel. (2000). Teaching Children to Read: An Evidence-Based Assessment of the Scientific Research Literature on Reading and its Implications for Reading Instruction. Washington, DC: NICHD.
- Paivio, A., Yuille, J.C., & Madigan, S. A. (1968). *Concreteness, imagery, and meaningfulness values for 925 nouns*. Journal of Experimental Psychology, 76(1, Part 2), 1-25.

- Richards, J.C. (2001). *Curiculum Development in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Richards, J.C., & Renandya, W.A. (2002). *Methodology in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Samir, Laraba. (2007). The Importance of Vocabulary Development in Reading Comprehension in EFL Classes. Journal of Science Humaines. Vol. B.
- Schmitt, Norbert. (2000). *Vocabulary in Language Teaching*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Stahl, S.A., & Fairbanks, M.M. (1986). *The effects of vocabulary instruction: A model-based meta-analysis*. Review of Educational Research, 56.
- Thornbury, S. (2002). *How to Teach Vocabulary*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
- Tomlinson, B. (1998). *Materials Development in Language Teaching*. New York: Cambridge.
- Tomlinson, B. 2012. *Materials Development for Language Learning and* Teaching. Cambridge Journal (Lang.Teach.) vol. 45.2. pp. 143–179. retrieved at December 20, 2012. from http://journals.cambridge.org.

APPENDICES

Appendix A

The Research Instruments

OBSERVATION GUIDE

The Materials, Media and Facilities of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University

No.	Place	Materials/ Media/ Facilities	Explanation
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			

INTERVIEW GUIDE

Interview guide for the Physics Lecturer

- 1. Materi apa yang Bapak gunakan? (What material do you use to teach the Physics subject?)
- 2. Kapan mahasiswa membutuhkan kemampuan Bahasa Inggris? (When do the students use their English proficiency?)
- 3. Bagaimana kemampuan Bahasa Inggris siswa kelas A/6 Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY?
 - (What is the English competence of the A/6 students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University?)
- 4. Apa yang Bapak lakukan ketika mengajarkan materi Fisika? (What do you usually do when teaching the material?)
- 5. Kesulitan apa yang mahasiswa hadapi dalam menggunakan kemampuan Bahasa Inggris?
 - (What is students' difficulty in using English?)
- 6. Apa yang Bapak lakukan dalam membantu mahasiswa mengatasi kesulitan mahasiswa?
 - (What do you do when students have difficulties?)

Analisis Kebutuhan Siswa Akan Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris Melalui Multimedia Pembelajaran Interaktif Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika

Nama	\cdot
Kelas	:
Jenis K	elamin : L/P
Usia	:
sebenar	wablah pertanyaan di bawah ini sesuai dengan keadaan Anda yang nya dengan memberi tanda centang (✓) pada pilihan jawaban yang . Anda dapat memilih jawaban lebih dari 1 pada butir yang memiliki tanda (*).
1. Tuj	uan saya belajar Bahasa Inggris adalah*
	untuk membaca buku teks
	dapat berkomunikasi menggunakan bahasa inggris dengan baik
	untuk melanjutkan studi
	lain-lain, (sebutkan)
	ndala saya dalam membaca buku teks yang menggunakan Bahasa Inggris
	memahami kosakata
	memahami struktur kalimat
	tidak bisa membaca teks bahasa inggris dengan cepat
	lain-lain, (sebutkan)
3. Per	nguasaan saya dalam memahami kosakata Bahasa Inggris dalam buku
	sangat kurang
	kurang
	baik
	sangat baik

4.	Pengetahuan tentang kosakata Bahasa Inggris yang saya butuhkan*
	definisi
	arti kata
	fungsi kata
	pelafalan pelafalan
	kata dasar dan imbuhannya
	lain-lain, (sebutkan)
5.	Saya ingin mempelajari kosakata yang digunakan dalam mata kuliah
	Fisika Zat Padat, Bab
	Mekanika Fluida, Bab
6.	Jumlah kata dalam teks yang saya inginkan dalam belajar kosakata?
	☐ < 251 kata
	☐ 251 – 500 kata
	☐ 501 – 750 kata
	☐ > 750 baris
7.	Jumlah kata yang ingin saya pelajari dalam satu unit adalah
	□ 6 − 10
	□ 11 − 15
8.	Cara belajar kosakata yang saya inginkan*
	dengan membaca banyak teks termasuk selain teks pelajaran
	dengan pemilihan kosakata yang sulit diikuti cara pemahamannya
	dengan mencari arti kata yang tidak diketahui di kamus atau menerka
	sendiri
9.	Bentuk latihan kosakata seperti yang saya inginkan*
	menganalisis bagian – bagian kata (kata dasar dan imbuhannya)

		menganalisis definisi kosakata menggunakan kamus
		mencocokkan kosakata dengan definisi yang tersedia
		mencari arti kata dalam bahasa indonesia menggunakan kamus
		mencocokkan kosakata dengan artinya dalam bahasa Indonesia
		menerka arti dari konteks
		mencocokkan kosakata dengan pengucapannya
		flash card
		mencocokkan kosakata dengan gambar
		mencari persamaan kata atau lawan kata
		membuat semantic map
		permainan teka-teki silang
		permainan <i>hangman</i>
		menjawab pertanyaan dari teks
		melengkapi kalimat berdasarkan informasi dari teks
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
10.	Say	a merasa nyaman dalam melaksanakan proses pembelajaran kosakata*
		di ruang kelas
		di luar kelas tetapi masih di lingkungan kampus
		di ruang laboratorium komputer
		di luar lingkungan kampus
11.	Me	dia yang ingin saya gunakan untuk belajar kosakata Bahasa Inggris
	ada	lah
		buku tulis
		hand out
		multimedia
		website
		games
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
12.	Sav	a ingin latar dalam multimedia
		sama di tiap halaman

		berbeda-beda di tiap halaman
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
13.	Jen	is huruf yang digunakan dalam multimedia sebaiknya
		sama untuk seluruh media
		tergantung fungsinya
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
14.	Ukı	ıran huruf yang digunakan dalam multimedia sebaiknya
		sama untuk seluruh media
		tergantung fungsinya
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
15.	Wa	rna huruf yang digunakan dalam multimedia sebaiknya
		sama untuk seluruh media
		tergantung fungsinya
		lain-lain, (sebutkan)
16.	Pen	ggunaan gambar dalam materi
		tidak diperlukan
		kadang-kadang diperlukan
		diperlukan
1.7	ъ	
1/.	Pen	ggunaan suara latar dalam multimedia
		tidak diperlukan
		kadang-kadang diperlukan
		diperlukan

– Terima kasih –

Analisis Kebutuhan Siswa Akan Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris Melalui Multimedia Pembelajaran Interaktif Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika

Nama	:
Kelas	:
Jenis Kelamin	: L/P
Usia	:
Dari buku	"Introduction to Solid State Physics" bab 4, tuliskan kosakata yang
menurut anda n	nasih perlu untuk anda dipelajari.
Teks: Crystal V	ibration with Monatomic Basis
Teks: Two Atom	ns per Primitive Basis
	•
Teks: Ouantiza	tion of Elastic Waves, Phonon Momentum, & Inelastic Scattering
by Phonon	nen eg zuene munes, i nenen niemen, et ineutene zeune me
Teks: Summary	and Problems

– Terima kasih –

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 1: Crystal Vibration (Monatomic Basis)

(untuk Ahli Materi I)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN ISI

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS	
A.	Kesesuaian Uraian Materi dengan Silabus	5					
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.						
2	Multimedia menyajikan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.						
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.						
	Saran:						
В.	Materi Pendukung Pembelajaran						
4	Bahan ajar (teks, gambar, dll.) untuk setiap teks relevan dengan topik yang dibahas.						
5	Teks dan tindak komunikatif menjadikan						

	pengguna mengembangkan kemampuan kosakata.
6	Teks dan tindak komunikatif tersedia dalam jumlah yang cukup.
	Saran:

II. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN BAHASA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
Α.	Kesesuaian Dengan Tingkat Perkembanga	an Per	ngguna	a		
1	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam penjelasan sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
2	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam instruksi sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
3	Bahasa yang digunakan sesuai dengan perkembangan kemampuan berbahasa pengguna.					
	Saran:					
В.	Komunikatif					
4	Pesan yang disajikan jelas dan mudah dipahami oleh pengguna.					
	Saran:					•
C.	Akurasi					
5	Tata bahasa yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
6	Pengejaan kata yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
	Saran:					
D.	Keruntutan dan Kesatuan Gagasan					
6	Materi yang disajikan dalam satu bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat mencerminkan keruntutan penyampaian makna.					
7	Materi yang disajikan mencerminkan ketertautan makna antar bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat.					
	Saran:					

III. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN PENYAJIAN

No.	Pornyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
	Pernyataan	SS	B	ΝN	13	313
Α.	Teknik Penyajian	I	I			1
1	Materi memiliki bagian pendahulu (overview).					
2	Materi memiliki bagian isi (task cycle).					
3	Materi memiliki bagian penyudah (rangkuman).					
4	Materi dan tugas disajikan dalam bentuk teks, tindak komunikatif, ilustrasi dan lambang secara seimbang. Saran:					
В.	Penyajian Pembelajaran					
5	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat menarik pengguna untuk menggunakannya.					
6	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan pengguna keleluasaan dalam memilih apa yang dibutuhkan.					
7	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan keleluasaan pada pengguna dalam mengerjakannya.					
8	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan kesempatan bagi pengguna untuk mempersiapkan diri dalam mempelajarinya.					
9	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat membuat pengguna merasa tertantang dalam menggunakan kemampuan intelektualnya.					
10	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberi pengguna kesempatan untuk menggunakan gaya belajar yang mereka sukai.					
11	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk percaya diri dan bertanggung jawab atas proses belajarnya sendiri.					
12	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk mengenali keberhasilan dan kekurangan mereka dalam melaksanakan kegiatan belajar.					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 2: Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)

(untuk Ahli Materi I)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN ISI

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Uraian Materi dengan Silabus	S				
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Multimedia menyajikan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:					
В.	B. Materi Pendukung Pembelajaran					
4	Bahan ajar (teks, gambar, dll.) untuk setiap teks relevan dengan topik yang dibahas.					

		Teks dan tindak komunikatif menjadikan	
5	5	pengguna mengembangkan kemampuan	
		kosakata.	
6	Teks dan tindak komunikatif tersedia		
	dalam jumlah yang cukup.		
		Saran:	

II. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN BAHASA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Dengan Tingkat Perkembanga	an Per	ngguna	a		
1	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam penjelasan sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
2	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam instruksi sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
3	Bahasa yang digunakan sesuai dengan perkembangan kemampuan berbahasa pengguna.					
	Saran:					
B.	Komunikatif					
4	Pesan yang disajikan jelas dan mudah dipahami oleh pengguna.					
	Saran:					
C.	Akurasi					
5	Tata bahasa yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
6	Pengejaan kata yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
	Saran:					
D.	Keruntutan dan Kesatuan Gagasan					
6	Materi yang disajikan dalam satu bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat mencerminkan keruntutan penyampaian makna.					
7	Materi yang disajikan mencerminkan ketertautan makna antar bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat.					
	Saran:					

III. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN PENYAJIAN

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
	•	DD	В	ш	15	515
Α.	Teknik Penyajian	I	I			
1	Materi memiliki bagian pendahulu (overview).					
2	Materi memiliki bagian isi (task cycle).					
3	Materi memiliki bagian penyudah (rangkuman).					
4	Materi dan tugas disajikan dalam bentuk teks, tindak komunikatif, ilustrasi dan lambang secara seimbang. Saran:					
В.	Penyajian Pembelajaran					
5	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat menarik pengguna untuk menggunakannya.					
6	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan pengguna keleluasaan dalam memilih apa yang dibutuhkan.					
7	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan keleluasaan pada pengguna dalam mengerjakannya.					
8	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan kesempatan bagi pengguna untuk mempersiapkan diri dalam mempelajarinya.					
9	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat membuat pengguna merasa tertantang dalam menggunakan kemampuan intelektualnya.					
10	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberi pengguna kesempatan untuk menggunakan gaya belajar yang mereka sukai.					
11	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk percaya diri dan bertanggung jawab atas proses belajarnya sendiri.					
12	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk mengenali keberhasilan dan kekurangan mereka dalam melaksanakan kegiatan belajar.					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 3: Phonon's Characteristics

(untuk Ahli Materi I)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN ISI

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Uraian Materi dengan Silabus	S				
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Multimedia menyajikan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:					
В.	Materi Pendukung Pembelajaran					
4	Bahan ajar (teks, gambar, dll.) untuk setiap teks relevan dengan topik yang dibahas.					

	Teks dan tindak komunikatif menjadikan
5	pengguna mengembangkan kemampuan
	kosakata.
6	Teks dan tindak komunikatif tersedia
6	dalam jumlah yang cukup.
•	Saran:

II. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN BAHASA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Dengan Tingkat Perkembanga	an Per	ngguna	a		
1	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam penjelasan sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
2	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam instruksi sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
3	Bahasa yang digunakan sesuai dengan perkembangan kemampuan berbahasa pengguna.					
	Saran:					
В.	Komunikatif					
4	Pesan yang disajikan jelas dan mudah dipahami oleh pengguna.					
	Saran:					
C.	Akurasi					
5	Tata bahasa yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
6	Pengejaan kata yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
	Saran:					
D.	Keruntutan dan Kesatuan Gagasan					
6	Materi yang disajikan dalam satu bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat mencerminkan keruntutan penyampaian makna.					
7	Materi yang disajikan mencerminkan ketertautan makna antar bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat.					
	Saran:					

III. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN PENYAJIAN

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
	•	DD	В	ш	15	515
Α.	Teknik Penyajian	I	I			
1	Materi memiliki bagian pendahulu (overview).					
2	Materi memiliki bagian isi (task cycle).					
3	Materi memiliki bagian penyudah (rangkuman).					
4	Materi dan tugas disajikan dalam bentuk teks, tindak komunikatif, ilustrasi dan lambang secara seimbang. Saran:					
В.	Penyajian Pembelajaran					
5	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat menarik pengguna untuk menggunakannya.					
6	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan pengguna keleluasaan dalam memilih apa yang dibutuhkan.					
7	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan keleluasaan pada pengguna dalam mengerjakannya.					
8	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan kesempatan bagi pengguna untuk mempersiapkan diri dalam mempelajarinya.					
9	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat membuat pengguna merasa tertantang dalam menggunakan kemampuan intelektualnya.					
10	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberi pengguna kesempatan untuk menggunakan gaya belajar yang mereka sukai.					
11	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk percaya diri dan bertanggung jawab atas proses belajarnya sendiri.					
12	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk mengenali keberhasilan dan kekurangan mereka dalam melaksanakan kegiatan belajar.					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 4: Summary and Problems

(untuk Ahli Materi I)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN ISI

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Uraian Materi dengan Silabus	5				
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Multimedia menyajikan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:					
В.	Materi Pendukung Pembelajaran					
4	Bahan ajar (teks, gambar, dll.) untuk setiap teks relevan dengan topik yang dibahas.					

	Teks dan tindak komunikatif menjadikan
5	pengguna mengembangkan kemampuan
	kosakata.
6	Teks dan tindak komunikatif tersedia
6	dalam jumlah yang cukup.
•	Saran:

II. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN BAHASA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Kesesuaian Dengan Tingkat Perkembanga	an Per	ngguna	a		
1	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam penjelasan sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
2	Bahasa yang digunakan dalam instruksi sesuai dengan tingkat perkembangan kognitif pengguna.					
3	Bahasa yang digunakan sesuai dengan perkembangan kemampuan berbahasa pengguna.					
	Saran:					
B.	Komunikatif					
4	Pesan yang disajikan jelas dan mudah dipahami oleh pengguna.					
	Saran:					
C.	Akurasi					
5	Tata bahasa yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
6	Pengejaan kata yang digunakan sesuai kaidah Bahasa Inggris.					
	Saran:					
D.	Keruntutan dan Kesatuan Gagasan					
6	Materi yang disajikan dalam satu bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat mencerminkan keruntutan penyampaian makna.					
7	Materi yang disajikan mencerminkan ketertautan makna antar bagian/bab/subbab/paragraf/kalimat.					
	Saran:					

III. KOMPONEN KELAYAKAN PENYAJIAN

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
Α.	Teknik Penyajian			•		•
1	Materi memiliki bagian pendahulu (overview).					
2	Materi memiliki bagian isi (task cycle).					
3	Materi memiliki bagian penyudah (rangkuman).					
4	Materi dan tugas disajikan dalam bentuk teks, tindak komunikatif, ilustrasi dan lambang secara seimbang. Saran:					
В.	Penyajian Pembelajaran					
ъ.						l
5	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat menarik pengguna untuk menggunakannya.					
6	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan pengguna keleluasaan dalam memilih apa yang dibutuhkan.					
7	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan keleluasaan pada pengguna dalam mengerjakannya.					
8	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberikan kesempatan bagi pengguna untuk mempersiapkan diri dalam mempelajarinya.					
9	Penyajian materi dan tugas dapat membuat pengguna merasa tertantang dalam menggunakan kemampuan intelektualnya.					
10	Penyajian materi dan tugas memberi pengguna kesempatan untuk menggunakan gaya belajar yang mereka sukai.					
11	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk percaya diri dan bertanggung jawab atas proses belajarnya sendiri.					
12	Penyajian materi dan tugas mendorong pengguna untuk mengenali keberhasilan dan kekurangan mereka dalam melaksanakan kegiatan belajar.					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 1: Crystal Vibration (Monatomic Basis)

(untuk Ahli Materi II)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

IV. KESESUAIAN URAIAN MATERI DENGAN SILABUS

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Materi menggunakan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:	•	•	•		

V. KETEPATAN KONSEP

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
4	Kosakata yang diajarkan sesuai untuk memahami informasi dari buku teks.					

5	Gambar dan ilustrasi sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
6	Tugas yang diberikan sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
	Saran:			

VI. KETEPATAN PEMILIHAN KATA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
7	Penjelasan kosakata sudah tepat					
8	Arti kosakata sudah tepat					
9	Istilah bidang Fisika yang digunakan dalam latihan sudah tepat					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 2: Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)

(untuk Ahli Materi II)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KESESUAIAN URAIAN MATERI DENGAN SILABUS

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Materi menggunakan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:		•	•		

II. KETEPATAN KONSEP

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
4	Kosakata yang diajarkan sesuai untuk					
·	memahami informasi dari buku teks.					

5	Gambar dan ilustrasi sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
6	Tugas yang diberikan sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
	Saran:			

III. KETEPATAN PEMILIHAN KATA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
7	Penjelasan kosakata sudah tepat					
8	Arti kosakata sudah tepat					
9	Istilah bidang Fisika yang digunakan dalam latihan sudah tepat					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 3: Phonon's Characteristics

(untuk Ahli Materi II)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KESESUAIAN URAIAN MATERI DENGAN SILABUS

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Materi menggunakan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:	•	•	•		

II. KETEPATAN KONSEP

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
4	Kosakata yang diajarkan sesuai untuk					
·	memahami informasi dari buku teks.					

5	Gambar dan ilustrasi sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
6	Tugas yang diberikan sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
	Saran:			

III. KETEPATAN PEMILIHAN KATA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
7	Penjelasan kosakata sudah tepat					
8	Arti kosakata sudah tepat					
9	Istilah bidang Fisika yang digunakan dalam latihan sudah tepat					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY Unit 4: Summary and Problems

(untuk Ahli Materi II)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan untuk penyelesaian tugas akhir skripsi. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

I. KESESUAIAN URAIAN MATERI DENGAN SILABUS

No.	Pernyataan		S	RR	TS	STS
1	Materi yang dikembangkan sesuai dengan Silabus.					
2	Materi menggunakan teks yang relevan dengan kebutuhan pengguna.					
3	Materi mencakup isi buku yang digunakan dalam kegiatan pembelajaran Fisika Zat Padat.					
	Saran:					

II. KETEPATAN KONSEP

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
4	Kosakata yang diajarkan sesuai untuk memahami informasi dari buku teks.					

5	Gambar dan ilustrasi sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
6	Tugas yang diberikan sesuai dengan konsep Fisika yang diajarkan.			
	Saran:			

III. KETEPATAN PEMILIHAN KATA

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
7	Penjelasan kosakata sudah tepat					
8	Arti kosakata sudah tepat					
9	Istilah bidang Fisika yang digunakan dalam latihan sudah tepat					
	Saran:					

Lembar Evaluasi Multimedia Interaktif Pembelajaran Kosakata Bahasa Inggris untuk Mahasiswa Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika UNY

(untuk Ahli Media)

Pengantar

Kuesioner ini merupakan instrumen penilaian terhadap multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris berjudul *Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University* yang saya kembangkan. Saya sangat mengharapkan kesediaan Bapak/Ibu untuk mengisi kuesioner ini sebagai masukan atas media yang saya kembangkan. Atas kesediaan Bapak/Ibu, saya sampaikan terimakasih.

Petunjuk Pengisian

Berikut ini adalah pernyataan-pernyataan yang berkaitan dengan multimedia pembelajaran Bahasa Inggris yang telah dikembangkan. Bapak/Ibu dimohon untuk memberikan penilaian atas setiap butir dengan memberikan tanda check (\checkmark) berdasarkan skala penilaian berikut.

Keterangan:

SS = Sangat Setuju/Sangat Sesuai

S = Setuju/Sesuai

RR = Ragu-ragu

TS = Tidak Setuju/Tidak Sesuai

STS = Sangat Tidak Setuju/Sangat Tidak Sesuai

VII.ANTRAMUKA (INTERFACE)

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
C.	Tampilan Umum					
1	Resolusi multimedia sesuai dengan resolusi monitor.					
2	Penempatan gambar, animasi dan teks tidak melebihi print area dari monitor.					
3	Penampilan unsur tata letak secara harmonis memiliki memiliki irama dan kesatuan (unity).					
4	Penempatan unsur tata letak konsisten berdasarkan pola.					
5	Komposisi dan ukuran unsur tata letak (judul, ilustrasi, tombol, dll.), proposional, seimbang dan seirama dengan tata letak isi.					
6	Media menampilkan pusat pandang (center point) yang baik.					

7	Warna unsur tata letak harmonis dan memperjelas fungsi.					
8	Bentuk, warna, ukuran, dan proporsi obyek sesuai realita.					
9	Perpindahan dan pergerakan multimedia halus.					
	Saran:					
D.	Teks					
10	Tidak menggunakan terlalu banyak kombinasi jenis huruf.					
11	Jenis huruf yang digunakan pada teks mudah untuk dibaca.					
12	Jenis huruf sesuai dengan isi buku dan tidak menggunakan huruf hias berlebihan.					
13	Ukuran huruf yang digunakan tidak terlalu kecil dan tidak terlalu besar.					
14	Spasi yang digunakan tidak terlalu dekat dan tidak terlalu jauh.					
15	Teks ditata dengan rapi dan tidak bertumpukan.					
16	Pemisahan antar paragraf					
	Saran:					
Ε.	Audio					
17	Audio yang digunakan dapat didengar dengan jelas.					
18	Volume audio tidak terlalu besar dan tidak terlalu kecil.					
19	Audio yang digunakan sesuai dengan isi materi.					
	Saran:					
F.	Gambar dan Animasi					
20	Gambar yang digunakan sesuai dengan materi.					
21	Penataan gambar teratur dan rapi.					
22	Penataan gambar tidak bertumpukan.					
23	Animasi berjalan dengan baik.					
24	Animasi yang digunakan sesuai dengan materi.					
	Saran:					

VIII. NAVIGASI

No.	Pernyataan	SS	S	RR	TS	STS
A.	Fungsi Tombol					
25	Fungsi tombol dapat diketahui dengan mudah.					
26	5 Tombol berfungsi dengan baik.					
27	Warna atau bentuk tombol berubah ketika disorot atau ditekan.					
	Saran:					
D	77.1.1.000					
В.	Kelengkapan Tombol					
28	Terdapat tombol untuk berpindah ke frame atau scene tertentu.					
29	Terdapat tombol untuk mengecek jawaban					
30	Terdapat tomboluntuk mengatur latar suara					
	Saran:					

Appendix B

The Research Data

OBSERVATION FORM

The Materials, Media and Facilities of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University

No.	Place	Materials/ Media/ Facilities	Explanation
1	classroom	Facilities	Almost all of the students
			bring laptop to the class.
2	classroom	Facilities	Some classrooms in the
			Faculty of Physics
			Education Department are
			provided with LCD
			projector
3	computer	Facilities	The students are allowed to
	laboratory		access the computer.
4	classroom	media	There is not any media
			available to help them in
			understanding the textbook.
5	classroom	materials	There is not any material
			available to help them in
			understanding the textbook.
6	faculty and	materials	There is not any Physics
	university library		Bilingual Dictionary
			(English – Bahasa
			Indonesia) available.
7	nearby library and	materials	There is not any Physics
	bookstore		Bilingual Dictionary
			(English – Bahasa
			Indonesia) available.

INTERVIEW RESULTS

R = Researcher

L = Physics Lecturer

R : Mahasiswa Jurusan Fisika perlu menggunakan Bahasa Inggris apa tidak Pak?

(Do the Physics Education Department's students need English?)

L : Iya perlu mas, soalnya mereka pakai buku berbahasa Inggris. Jadi terutama meraka memerlukan kemampuan *reading* yang cukup.

(Yes, they do because they need to use some English books. So especially they need sufficient reading skill.)

R : Jadi dalam pengajaran Bapak memakai buku berbahasa Inggris? Buku apa? (Does in the learning activity you use English book? What book it is?)

L: Iya, pakai buku "Introduction to Solid State Physics" itu *e-book* mas. (Yes, I use an English book entitled "Introduction to Solid State Physics", it is an e-book.)

R : Materinya mencakup bagian apa saja Pak? (What are the scopes of the materials?)

L : Dari bab 1 sampai bab 8.

(It is from Unit 1 until Unit 8)

R : Lalu bagaimana dengan silabusnya Pak?

(What about the syllabus?)

L : Silabusnya seperti bab dalam buku itu kok mas. (I use a syllabus following the units in the book)

R : Semua bagian dari bab 1 sampai bab 8 Pak?

(Are they the entire materials start from Unit 1to Unit 8?)

L: Iya, semuanya. (Yes, they are)

R : Bagaimana cara Bapak mengajarkan materi Fisika? (How do you teach Physics to them?)

L : Biasanya saya meyuruh mereka berkelompok lalu tiap kelompok dapat jatah mempresentasikan 1 bab.

(I usually ask them to work in groups then each group makes a presentation that covers 1 unit)

R : Kalau menurut Bapak sendiri bagaimana kemampuan *reading* mahasiswa? (How is the reading skill of the students?)

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NEEDS ANALYSIS QUESTIONNAIRE

		The purpose of the	Questionnaire	
	Aspect	questions	No.	References
	Necessities	To find out the type of	1,5	Hutchinson
		needs by the demands of		and Waters
		target situation		(1987),
				Bennett
Target Needs				(2010)
t Ne	Lacks	To find out the gap between	2,3	Hutchinson
arge		learners' proficiency and		and Waters
T		target situation necessities.		(1987)
	Wants	To find out the learners'	4	Hutchinson
		wants of learning English.		and Waters
				(1987)
	Input	To find out the suitable	6,7, and the 2 nd	Hutchinson
		input for English learning	questionnaire	and Waters
		materials that students want		(1987),
		the most		Bennett
				(2010)
	Procedures	To find out the suitable	8,9	Hutchinson
eds		procedures that students		and Waters
g Needs		want the most		(1987) and
rnin				
Learnin	Setting	To find out the desired	10	Hutchinson
		setting in learning process		and Waters
		that the students want the		(1987)
		most		
	Media	To find out the most	11,12,13,14,15	Bhatnagar,
		suitable media that the	,16,17	Mehta and
		students want the most		Mitra (2002)

THE RESULT OF NEEDS ANALYSIS

		Questions	Items	N	(%)
		The students need to	a. to read textbooks	31	91.17%
	Sí	learn English	b. to be able to communicate with foreign people	14	41.17%
			c. to help in the future study	5	14.70%
	itie		d. others	0	0%
	Necessities	The students want to	a. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 4	24	70.59%
	Se	know about	b. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 5	5	14.70%
		vocabulary in the	c. Fisika Zat Padat, chapter 6	3	8.82%
		subject of	d. Mekanika Fluida, chapter 5	1	2.94%
			e. Mekanika Fluida, chapter 6	1	2.94%
					1
qs			a. to understand the vocabularies	29	85.29%
Target needs		Difficulty students face when reading	b. to understand the text's structure	10	29.41%
arg	S	textbook	c. to read rapidly	14	41.17%
T	Lacks		d. others	0	0%
	Т	The students' ability	a. very poor	6	17.65%
		in understanding the	b. poor	23	67.65%
		vocabulary in the	c. good	5	14.70%
		textbooks	d. very good	0	0
		Г	1 2 -	50.50 0/	
	SŽ		a. the definition	25	73.52%
		The aspect of vocabulary that the	b. the meaning (translation)	34	100%
	Wants		c. the part of speech	21	61.76%
	W	students want to	d. the pronunciation	19	55.89%
		know	e. the word's part	9	26.47%
			f. others	0	0%
			a. < 251 words	6	17.65%
			b. 251 – 500 words	18	52.94%
		is	c. 501 – 750 words	10	29.41%
spa			d. > 750 words	0	0%
Nee		The amount of	a. < 6 words	6	17.65%
Learning Needs	Input	vocabulary learned in	b. 6 – 10 words	12	37.64%
	In	each unit is	c. 11 – 15 words	16	47.06%
			d. > 15 words	0	0% 70.50%
		Corpus data of	1) boundary	24	70.59%
		vocabulary in Unit 1	2) differ	11	32.35%
		are	3) displaced	25 27	73.52%
			4) displacement	21	79.41%

		Questions	Items	N	(%)
			5) equilibrium	21	61.76%
		6) forth	27	79.41%	
		7) generalization	15	44.11%	
			8) independent	5	14.70%
		Corpus data of	9) oscillate	27	79.41%
		vocabulary in Unit 1	10) perpendicular	18	52.94%
		are	11) propagate	21	61.76%
			12) propagation	24	70.59%
			13) regard	22	64.70%
			14) satisfied	18	61.76%
			15) vanish	26	76.47%
			16) adjacent	27	79.41%
			17) coincide	23	67.65%
			18) contain	13	38.23%
		Corpus data of	19) essential	9	26.47%
		vocabulary in Unit 2	20) excite	28	82.35%
		are	21) gap	18	52.94%
	Learning Needs Input		22) homogeneous	8	23.52%
eds			23) interleaved	28	82.35%
Se	ıt		24) pair	12	35.29%
ing	IIIII I 		25) thereby	24	70.59%
arn	Ι		26) absorbed	18	61.76%
Lea			27) absorption	20	58.82%
			28) chiefly	29	85.29%
			29) density	19	55.89%
			30) determine	7	20.28%
		Corpus data of	31) determined	7	20.28%
		vocabulary in Unit 3	32) occupancy	26	76.47%
		are	33) occupied	29	85.29%
			34) occur	21	61.76%
			35) rarely	20	58.82%
			36) recoil	30	88.23%
			37) rigorously	31	91.17%
			38) suitable	13	38.23%
			39) decoupled	31	91.17%
			40) estimate	19	55.89%
		Corpus data of	,	28	82.35%
		vocabulary in Unit 4	42) reduce	14	41.17%
		are	43) rest	23	67.65%
			44) sphere	27	79.41%
			45) unlike	7	20.28%

		The approach of learning vocabulary is	a.	incidental learning through extensive reading	4	11.76%
			b.	explicit instruction through exercises	28	82.35%
			c.	guessing meaning from context and dictionary activity	15	44.11%
			a.	analysing word's parts	2	5.88%
			b.	finding definition from the dictionary	12	35.30%
			c.	matching the word with its definition	18	52.94%
Learning Needs		The type of activity for learning	d.	finding the meaning (translation) from the dictionary	17	50%
	Procedures	vocabulary is	e.	matching the word with its meaning (translation)	28	82.35%
	Proc		f.	Guessing meaning from context	14	41.17%
			g.	matching the word with its pronunciation	19	55.89%
				flash cards	27	4.5%
Learn			i.	matching the word with its image representation	22	%
			j.	matching the words with its synonym and antonym	3	8.82%
				making semantic map	2	5.88%
				crossword puzzle	19	55.89%
			m.	hangman games	5	14.70%
			n.	answering question from the text	5	14.70%
			o.	completing sentences	18	52.94%
			a.	in the classroom	5	14.70%
	Setting	The students learn vocabulary	b.	in outside of the classroom but still in campus	17	50%
	Š	vocabulary		in computer laboratory	4	11.76%
			d.	outside of the campus	28	82.35%
				touth a als	Α	11.760/
	dia	The media to learn	a.	textbook band out	5	11.76%
	Media	vocabulary is	b.	hand out multimedia	28	14.70% 82.35%
	<u> </u>		c.	mummeuta	20	02.3370

		T	1			
			d.	website	7	20.59%
			e.	games	10	29.41%
			f.	others	0	0%
		The background of multimedia that the	a.	similar on every pages	9	25.47%
			b.	depend on its function	25	73.53%
		students want is	c.	others	0	0%
			a.	similar for the whole media	7	20.59%
		The type of font used in multimedia is	b.	depend on its function	27	79.41%
eds		in multimedia is	c.	others	0	0 %
Ne	æ	The font size used in multimedia is	a.	similar for the whole media	9	25.47%
ng	Media		b.	depend on its function	25	73.53%
ırni	\mathbf{Z}	martimeara is		others	0	0%
Learning Needs		The font color used in multimedia is	a.	similar for the whole media	5	14.70%
			b.	depend on its function	29	85.29%
			c.	others	0	0%
		The use of pictures to	a.	not needed	0	0%
		support the materials	b.	sometimes needed	24	70.59%
		is	c.	needed	10	29.41%
		The use of back	a.	not needed	4	11.76%
		sound in multimedia	b.	sometimes needed	19	55.89%
		is	c.	needed	11	32.35%

DATA OF CONTENT EXPERTS QUESTIONNAIRE

Data from the First Content Expert (Language Expert)

Unit 1				
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Category
The	Appropriateness of the Content			
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	14	4.7	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Language			
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	12	4	Good
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good
5.	Accuracy	8	4	Good
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good
The	Appropriateness of the Presentation			
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good
8.	Learning Presentation	37	4.6	Very Good
	Unit 2			
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
The	Appropriateness of the Content			
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	13	4.3	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Language			
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	15	5	Very Good
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good
5.	Accuracy	10	5	Very Good
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	10	5	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Presentation			
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good
	Unit 3			
No.	Element	N	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
The Appropriateness of the Content				
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	15	5	Very Good
The	Appropriateness of the Language			
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	14	4.7	Very Good
4.	Communicative	4	4	
5.	Accuracy	8	4	Good

	Unit 3				
No.	Element	N	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation	
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good	
The	Appropriateness of the Presentation				
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good	
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good	
	Unit 4				
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation	
The	Appropriateness of the Content				
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	15	5	Very Good	
2.	The Materials Supporting the Learning	12	4	Good	
The	Appropriateness of the Language				
3.	The Appropriateness with the Level of Students' Development	15	5	Very Good	
4.	Communicative	5	5	Very Good	
5.	Accuracy	10	5	Very Good	
6.	Cohesive and Coherence	8	4	Good	
The	The Appropriateness of the Presentation				
7.	Technique of Presentation	20	5	Very Good	
8.	Learning Presentation	40	5	Very Good	

Data from the Second Content Expert (Subject Expert)

	Unit 1			
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	12	4	Good
	Unit 2			
No.	Element	N	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	12	4	Good
	Unit 3			
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	13	4.3	Very Good

	Unit 4			
No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation
1.	The Appropriateness with Syllabus	14	4.7	Very Good
2.	The Appropriateness of the Concept	12	4	Good
3.	The Appropriateness of the Word Choice	13	4.3	Very Good

Data from the Media Expert

No.	Element	n	Mean (\bar{x})	Explanation	
Inte	Interface				
1.	General display	42	4.7	Very Good	
2.	Text	33	4.7	Very good	
3.	Audio	15	5	Very good	
4.	Animation and picture	24	4.8	Very good	
Navi	Navigation				
5.	Functions of the buttons	15	5	Very good	
6.	Completeness of the buttons	13	4.3	Very good	

SURAT REKOMENDASI VALIDASI

Yang bertanda tangan di bav	vah ini:
Nama	: Lusi Nurhayati, M.App. Ling.
NIP	: 19760205 200312 2 001
Institusi	: FBS UNY
Bidang Keahlian	: Materi
Menyatakan bahwa Interac	ctive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of
Physics Education Department	nent Yogyakarta State University dari mahasiswa:
Nama	: Alvan Bastoni Nuradila
NIM	: 08202241062
	ngan syarat* menambahkan beberapa saran berikut.
1. Memperbuilet	Instruks-,
Demikian surat rekomendas	i ini kami buat untuk dapat digunakan seperlunya.
	Evaluator/Validator,
	Months and the second of the s
	Lusi Nurhayati, M.App. Ling.

NIP. 19760205 200312 2 001

*coret yang tidak perlu

SURAT REKOMENDASI VALIDASI

Yang bertanda tangan d	i bawah ini:
Nama	: Dr. Heru Kuswanto
NIP	: 19611112 198702 1 001
Institusi	: FMIPA UNY
Bidang Keahlian	: Materi
Menyatakan bahwa In	teractive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of
Physics Education Dep	partment Yogyakarta State University dari mahasiswa:
Nama	: Alvan Bastoni Nuradila
NIM	: 08202241062
Belum layak/layak/laya	k dengan syarat* menambahkan beberapa saran berikut.
Smalin	bolian balu degan memarjantla
Karns F	tolar tolu degan memarjantla tola yay & fult tha abl Boli Putalo
Demikian surat rekome	ndasi ini kami buat untuk dapat digunakan seperlunya.
	Evaluator/Validator,

Dr. Heru Kuswanto

19611112 198702 1 001

^{*}coret yang tidak perlu

SURAT REKOMENDASI VALIDASI

Yang bertanda tangan di	bawan	ini:
-------------------------	-------	------

Nama

: Widyanti Anggita Lestari, S.Pd

NIP

: 19900602 201402 2 005

Institusi

: SMK Negeri 6 Surakarta

Pendidikan terakhir

: Pendidikan Teknik Informatika, FT, UNY

Bidang Keahlian

: Multimedia

Menyatakan bahwa Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University dari mahasiswa:

Nama

: Alvan Bastoni Nuradila

NIM

: 08202241062

Belum layak/layak/layak dengan syarat* menambahkan beberapa saran berikut.

Beberapa tombol perlu diperbailui /tulali bergungsi Isi paela help perlu diperjelas

Demikian surat rekomendasi ini kami buat untuk dapat digunakan seperlunya.

Evaluator/Validator,

Widyanti Anggita Lestari, S.Pd

NIP 19900602 201402 2 005

^{*}coret yang tidak perlu

Appendix C

The Physics Content

Syllabus Descriptions

of the Fisika Zat Padat Subject

Name of the Institution : Physics Education Department

Yogyakarta State University

Class/Semester : Regular/6

Subject : Fisika Zat Padat

Textbook : Introduction to Solid State Physics by Charles Kittel

	Syllabus De Crystal Structure: - Periodic Array of Atoms - Fundamental Types of Lattices	- Direct Imaging of Atomic Structure
	- Periodic Array of Atoms	
	•	
	- Fundamental Types of Lattices	N 11 10 10
		- Non-ideal Crystal Structures
	- Index Systems for Crystal Planes	- Crystal Structure Data
	- Simple Crystal Structures	
2.	Wave Diffraction and the Reciprocal La	attice:
	- Diffraction of Waves by Crystals	- Brillouin Zones
	- Scattered Wave Amplitude	- Fourier Analysis of the Basis
3.	Crystal Binding and Elastic Constants:	
	- Crystals of Inert Gases	- Hydrogen Bonds
	- Ionic Crystals	- Metals
	- Covalent Crystals	- Atomic Radii
	- Elastic Waves in Cubic Crystals	- Analysis of Elastic Strains
	- Elastic Compliance and Stiffness	- Constants
4.	Phonons I. Crystal Vibrations:	
	- Vibration of Crystal with Monatomic	- Quantization of Elastics Waves
	Basis	- Phonon Momentum
	- Two Atoms per Primitive Basis	- Inelastic Scattering by Phonons
5.	Phonons II. Crystal Vibrations:	
	- Phonon Heat Capacity	- Thermal Conductivity
	- Anharmonic Crystal Interactions	

6. Free Electron Fermi Gas:

- Energy Levels in One Dimension

- Effect of Temperature on the Fermi-

Dirac Distribution

- Dirac Distribution

- Free Electron Gas in Three

Dimensions

- Heat Capacity of the Electron

- Electrical Conductivity and

Ohm's Law

- Motion in Magnetic Fields

- Thermal Conductivity of metals

Corpus Data of the Multimedia

The corpus data contain of:

1) frequency

Frequency of the target words is limited only in the discussed chapter of the book (Chapter 4).

2) contexts of use

The corpus is consisted of the unknown words used in the textbook of the Solid State Physics subject in Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University which is "Introduction to Solid State Physics" by Charles Kittel. It is considered as pedagogical corpus since it is formulated from a textbook that contribute in the classroom language (Bennett, 2010).

3) strategic use of vocabulary

The strategic use of the target words will be represented by the sentence in which they are found.

A. Unit 1

No.	Target Words Unit 1	frequency	Strategic Use	Context
1	boundary	11	• The <u>boundary</u> of the first Brillouin zone lies at	
			$K = \pm \pi/a$.	arle
			• We show from (7) that the slope of ω versus K	/ Ch
			is zero at the zone boundary: (8) at $K = \pm \pi/a$,	s" by
			for here $\sin Ka = \sin (\pm \pi) = 0$.	ysic
			The special significance of phonon	e Ph
			wavevectors that lie on the zone boundary is	Stat
			developed in (12) below.	olid
			• At the boundaries $K_{max}a = \pm \pi/a$ of the	of S
			Brillouin zone the solution $u_s = u \exp(isKa)$	tion
			does not represent a travelling wave, but a	oqnc
			standing wave.	"Introduction of Solid State Physics" by Charles
			• At the zone boundaries $sK_{max}a = \pm s\pi$, whence	,

	1		•
			(<u>12</u>).
			• At the zone boundary $K = \pi/a$ the group
			velocity is zero.
			The two TA phonon branches are horizontal at
			the zone boundary position.
			We show in chapter 5 by application of
			periodic boundary conditions to the modes of
			the crystal of volume V that there is one K
			value in the volume $(2\pi)^3/V$ in Fourier space.
			• We can solve this equation exactly for ω2 but
			it is simpler to examine the limiting cases Ka
			≪ 1 and Ka = ±π at the zone boundary.
			There is a frequency gap at the <u>boundary</u>
			Kmax = $\pm \pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.
			• Show that ω2 is negative (unstable mode) at
			the zone boundary $Ka = \pi$ if $\sigma > 0.475$ or
			$4/7\zeta(3)$, where ζ is a Riemann zeta function.
2	differ	1	• The constant C is the force constant between
			nearest-neighbor planes and will differ for
			longitudinal and transverse waves
3	displaced	2	• (Solid lines) Planes of atoms when <u>displaced</u>
			as for a longitudinal wave.
			Planes of atoms as <u>displaced</u> during passage of
			a transverse wave.
4	displacement	20	• The coordinate <i>u</i> measures the <u>displacement</u> of
			the planes.
			When a wave propagates along one of these
			directions, entire planes of atoms move in
			phase with <u>displacements</u> either parallel or
			perpendicular to the direction of the
			wavevector.
			We can describe with a single coordinate us
			the displacement of the planes from its
<u> </u>	L	1	

- equilibrium position.
- That is equivalent to the assumption that the elastic energy is a quadratic function of the relative <u>displacement</u> of any two points in the crystal.
- Terms in the energy that are linear in the <u>displacements</u> will vanish in equilibrium—see the minimum in Fig. 3.6
- We assume that the force on the plane s
 caused by the <u>displacement</u> of the plane s + p
 is proportional to the difference us+p- us of
 their displacements.
- We assume that the force on the plane s
 caused by the displacement of the plane s + p
 is proportional to the difference us+p- us of
 their displacements.
- This expression is linear in the <u>displacements</u> and is of the form of Hooke's law.
- We look for solutions with all <u>displacements</u> having the time dependence $\exp(-i\omega t)$. Then $d2us/dt2 = -\omega 2us$ and (2) becomes (3).
- This is a difference equation in the <u>displacements</u> u and has traveling wave solutions of the form: (4), where a is the spacing between planes and K is the wavevector.
- From (4) the ratio of the <u>displacements</u> of two successive planes is given by (10).
- Then the <u>displacement</u> ratio (10) becomes (11), because $\exp(i2\pi n) = 1$.
- Thus the <u>displacement</u> can always be described by a wavevector within the first zone.

			• With x-rays it is possible to have n equal to
			other integers besides unity because the
			amplitude of the electromagnetic wave has a
			meaning in the space between atoms, but the
			displacement amplitude of an elastic wave
			usually has a meaning only at the atoms
			themselves.
			• The displacement of atoms M ₁ are denoted by
			$u_{s-1}, u_s, u_{s+1}, \ldots$, and of atoms M_2 by v_{s-1}, v_s ,
			v_{s+1} .
			• The particle <u>displacements</u> in the transverse
			acoustical (TA) and transverse optical (TO)
			branches are shown in Fig. 10.
			Transverse optical and transverse acoustical
			waves in a disatomic linear lattice, illustrated
			by the particle <u>displacements</u> for the two
			modes at the same wavelength.
			• Here <i>u</i> is the <u>displacement</u> of a volume
			element from its equilibrium position at x in
			the crystal.
			• This relates the <u>displacement</u> in a given mode
			to the phonon occupancy n of the mode.
5	equilibrium	8	• (Dashed lines) Planes of atoms when in
	•		equilibrium.
			We can describe with a single coordinate us
			the displacement of the planes from its
			equilibrium position.
			• Terms in the energy that are linear in the
			displacements will vanish in equilibrium–see
			the minimum in Fig. 3.6.
			Here u is the displacement of a volume
			element from its <u>equilibrium</u> position at x in
			the crystal.

			The ions are imagined to be in stable
			equilibrium when at regular lattice points.
			If one ion is displaced a small distance r from
			its equilibrium position, the restoring force is
			largely due to the electric charge within the
			sphere of radius r centered at the equilibrium
			position.
			If one ion is displaced a small distance r from
			its equilibrium position, the restoring force is
			largely due to the electric charge within the
			sphere of radius r centered at the equilibrium
			position.
			Show that the contribution of the coulomb
			interaction to the atomic force constants is C_{pC}
			= $2(-1)^{p}p^{2/3}a^{3}$, where a is the <u>equilibrium</u>
			nearest-neighbor distance.
6	forth	1	This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection
			of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is
			satisfied a travelling wave cannot propagate in
			a lattice, but through successive reflections
			back and <u>forth</u> , a standing wave is set up.
7	generalization	1	• The generalization of dispersion relation (7) to
			p nearest planes is easily found to be (16a)
8	independent	3	• The range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ for the phase Ka covers
			all independent values of the exponential.
			The result that the frequency is directly
			proportional to the wavevector in the long
			wavelength limit is equivalent to the statement
			that the velocity of sound is independent of
			frequency in this limit.
			We solve for the interplanar force constants
			Cp by multiplying both sides by cos rKa,
			where r is an integer, and integrating over the
	1	1	

			range of independent values of K: (16b).
9	oscillate	1	This is a standing wave; alternate atoms
			oscillate in opposite phases, because us = ± 1
			according to whether s is an even or an odd
			integer.
10	perpendicular	1	When a wave propagates along one of these
			directions, entire planes of atoms move in
			phase with displacements either parallel or
			perpendicular to the direction of the
			wavevector.
11	propagate	4	• When a wave <u>propagates</u> along one of these
			directions, entire planes of atoms move in
			phase with displacements either parallel or
			perpendicular to the direction of the
			wavevector.
			• This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection
			of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is
			satisfied a travelling wave cannot propagate in
			a lattice, but through successive reflections
			back and forth, a standing wave is set up.
			• We treat waves that <u>propagate</u> in a symmetry
			direction such that a single plane contains only
			a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in
			the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl
			structure.
			• Consider a longitudinal wave $u_s = u \cos(\omega t -$
			sKa) which propagates in a monatomic linear
			lattice of atoms of mass M, spacing a, and
			nearest-neighbor interaction C.
12	propagation	3	The simples mathematical solution is in the
			[100], [110], and [111] <u>propagation</u> directions
			in cubic crystals.
			• This is the velocity of energy propagation in

			the medium.	
			For each polarization mode in a given	
			propagation direction the dispersion relation ω	
			versus K develops two branches, known as the	
			acoustical and optical branches as in Fig 7.	
13	regard	1	• It is convenient hereafter to <u>regard</u> C as	
			defined for one atom of the plane, so that F_s is	
			the force on one atom in the plane s.	
14	satisfied	1	• This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection	
			of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is	
			satisfied a travelling wave cannot propagate in	
			a lattice, but through successive reflections	
			back and forth, a standing wave is set up.	
15	vanish	3	Terms in the energy that are linear in the	
			displacements will <u>vanish</u> in equilibrium–see	
			the minimum in Fig. 3.6.	
			• The integral <u>vanishes</u> except for $p = r$. Thus	
			(17) gives the force constant at range pa, for a	
			structure with monoatomic basis.	
			The homogeneous linear equations have a	
			solution only if the determinant of the	
			coefficients of the unknown u, υ <u>vanishes</u> : (21)	
			or (22).	

B. Unit 2

No.	Target Words Unit 2	frequency	Strategic Use	Context	
1	adjacent	1	• A diatomic crystal structure with masses M ₁ , M ₂ connected by force constant C between <u>adjacent</u> planes.	"Introduction	
2	coincide	1	• The LO and TO branches coincide at $K = 0$;	uI,,	

	1		,
			this is also a consequence of the crystal
			symmetry of Ge.
3	contain	1	We treat waves that propagate in a symmetry
			direction such that a single plane contains only
			a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in
			the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl
			structure.
4	essential	1	• It is not essential that the masses be different,
			but either the force constant or the masses will
			be different if the two atoms of the basis are in
			non-equivalent sites.
5	excite	1	If the two atoms carry opposite charges, as in
			Fig. 10, we may excite a motion of this type
			with the electric field of a light wave, so that
			the branch is called the optical branch.
6	gap	1	There is a frequency gap at the boundary
			Kmax = $\pm \pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.
7	homogeneous	1	The <u>homogeneous</u> linear equations have a
			solution only if the determinant of the
			coefficients of the unknown u , v vanishes: (21)
			or (22).
8	interleaved	1	We consider a cubic crystal where atoms of
			mass M ₁ lie on one set of planes of atoms of
			mass M_2 lie on planes <u>interleaved</u> between
			those and the first set (Fig. 9).
9	pair	1	We write the equation of motion under the
			assumption that each planes interact only with
			its nearest-neighbor planes and that the force
			constants are identical between all pairs of
			nearest-neighbor planes
10	thereby	1	Thus the LA and the two branches have a total
			of 3N modes, thereby accounting for 3N of the
			total degrees of freedom.

C. Unit 3

No.	Target words Unit 3	frequency	Strategic Use	Context
1	absorbed	3	• If a phonon K is <u>absorbed</u> in the process, we	
			have instead the relation $(\underline{32})$.	
			Here K is the wavevector of the phonon	
			created (+) or <u>absorbed</u> (–) in the scattering	
			process, and G is any reciprocal lattice vector.	
			• The statement of conservation of energy is	
			$(\underline{34})$, where $\hbar\omega$ is the energy of the phonon	
			created (+) or <u>absorbed</u> (–) in the process.	
2	absorption		• Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most	Xitte]
			often determined experimentally by the	es F
			inelastic scattering of neutrons with the	harl
			emission or absorption of a phonon.	by C
3	chiefly	1	• A neutron sees the crystal lattice chiefly by	ics"
			interaction with the nuclei of the atoms.	Phys
4	density	3	• The kinetic energy density is is $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial u/\partial t)^2$,	oduction of Solid State Physics" by Charles Kittel
			where ρ is the mass density.	olid
			• The kinetic energy density is 1/2ρ u/t)2,	of S
			where ρ is the mass <u>density</u> .	ion
			• Take the number <u>density</u> of ions (or of	oduci
			conduction electrons) as 3/4πR3, which	"Intro
			defines R.	,,
5	determine	1	• To <u>determine</u> the dispersion relation using (<u>33</u>)	
			and (34) it is necessary in the experiment to	
			find the energy gain or loss of the scattered	
			neutrons as a function of the scattering	
			direction k - k' .	
6	determined	1	• Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most	-
			often determined experimentally by the	

			inelastic scattering of neutrons with the
			emission or absorption of a phonon.
7	occupancy	1	This relates the displacement in a given mode
			to the phonon occupancy n of the mode.
8	occupied	1	The energy of an elastic mode of angular
			frequency ω is (27) when the mode is excited
			to quantum number n ; that is, when the mode
			is <u>occupied</u> by <i>n</i> phonons
9	occur	1	• It occurs for both phonons and photons as a
			consequence of their equivalence to a quantum
			harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which
			the energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$. The
			quantum theory of phonon is developed in
			Appendix C.
10	rarely	1	• In the reflection process the crystal as a whole
			will recoil with momentum – \hbar G , but this
			uniform mode momentum is <u>rarely</u> considered
			explicitly.
11	recoil	1	In the reflection process the crystal as a whole
			will recoil with momentum – $\hbar \mathbf{G}$, but this
			uniform mode momentum is rarely considered
			explicitly.
12	rigorously		The true momentum of the whole system
			always is <u>rigorously</u> conserved.
13	suitable	1	But the energy of a phonon must be positive,
			so it is conventional and suitable to view ω as
			positive.

D. Unit 4

No.	Target words Unit 3	frequency	Strategic Use	Context
1	decoupled	1	• Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if <u>decoupled</u> : one lattice remains at rest while the other lattice moves.	
2	estimate	2	 Estimate the value of this frequency for sodium, roughly. From (a), (b), and some common sense, estimate the order of magnitude of the velocity of sound in the metal. 	narles Kittel
3	immersed	1	Consider point ions of mass M and charge <u>immersed</u> in a uniform sea of conduction electrons.	nysics" by Ch
4	reduce	1	Show that for long wavelengths the equation of motion (2) reduces to the continuum elastic wave equation.	Solid State Pł
5	rest	1	• Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if decoupled: one lattice remains at <u>rest</u> while the other lattice moves.	'Introduction of Solid State Physics" by Charles Kittel
6	sphere	1	If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge within the sphere of radius r centered at the equilibrium position.	ıuI,,
7	unlike	1	• Basis of two <u>unlike</u> atoms.	

Dictionary Materials of the Multimedia

A. Unit 1

No.	Target Words Unit 1	Explanation	
1	boundary	boundary: batas	
		/ˈbaʊn.d ^ə r.i/ <i>noun</i>	
		The boundary of an area of land is an imaginary line	
		that separates it from other areas	
		• something that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area;	
		border	
2	differ	differ: berbeda	
		/ˈdɪf.ər/ verb	
		If two or more things differ, they are unlike each other	
		in some way.	
		• to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree (to); vary	
		(from)	
3	displaced	displaced : pindah	
		/dɪˈspleɪst/ adjective	
		moved away from that area	
4	displacement	displacement : perpindahan	
		/dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/ noun	
		Displacement is the removal of something from its usual	
		place or position by something which then occupies that	
		place or position.	
		the distance measured in a particular direction from a	
		reference point	
5	equilibrium	equilibrium: kesetimbangan	
		/ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/ noun	
		Equilibrium is a balance between several different	
		influences or aspects of a situation.	
		• the condition of a system that has its total energy	

		distributed among its component parts in the statistically			
		most probable manner			
6	forth	forth: maju			
		/fɔ:θ/ adverb			
		When someone goes forth from a place, they leave			
		it.			
		forward in place, time, order, or degree			
7	generalization	generalization: penyamarataan			
		/ˌdʒen.ə r.əl.aɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/ noun			
		A generalization is a statement that seems to be true in			
		most situations or for most people, but that may not be			
		completely true in all cases			
		the derivation of a general statement from a particular			
		one			
8	independent	independent: berdiri sendiri, tunggal			
		/ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt/ adjective			
		If one thing or person is independent of another, they			
		are separate and not connected, so the first one is			
		not affected or influenced by the second.			
		not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc			
		(of a system of equations) not linearly dependent			
9	oscillate	oscillate: bergetar			
		/ˈɒs.ɪ.leɪt/ verb			
		If an object oscillates, it moves repeatedly from one			
		position to another and back again, or keeps getting			
		bigger and smaller.			
		to move or swing from side to side regularly			
10	perpendicular	perpendicular: tegak lurus			
		/ˌpɜː.pənˈdɪk.jʊ.lər/ adjective			
		at right angles to a horizontal plane			
11	propagate	propagate: merambat			
		/'prop.ə.geɪt/ verb			
		If people propagate an idea or piece of information, they spread it and try to make people believe it or support it.			

		to move through, cause to move through, or transmit,			
		especially in the form of a wave			
12	propagation	propagation : perambatan			
		/ˌprɒp.əˈgeɪ.ʃən/ noun			
		the act or process of moving through, causing to move			
		through, or transmitting, especially in the form of a wave			
13	regard	regard: menganggap			
		/rɪˈgɑːd/ verb			
		If you regard something or someone with a feeling			
		such as dislike or respect, you have that feeling			
		about them.			
		to look upon or consider in a specified way			
		to take notice of or pay attention to (something); heed			
14	satisfied	satisfied: terpenuhi			
		/ˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/ adjective			
		If you are satisfied that something is true or has been			
		done properly, you are convinced about this after			
		checking it.			
		being fulfilled by the conditions of (a theorem,			
		assumption, etc); to yield a truth by substitution of the			
		given value			
15	vanish	vanish: lenyap/hilang			
		/ˈvæn.ɪʃ/ verb			
		If someone or something vanishes, they disappear			
		suddenly or in a way that cannot be explained.			
		to disappear, especially suddenly or mysteriously			
		to become zero			

B. Unit 2

No.	Target Words Unit 2	Explanation	
1	adjacent	adjacent: bersebelahan /ədʒeɪ.sənt/ adjective	

 If one thing is adjacent to another, the tw next to each other. joined by a common edge 	o things are		
	joined by a common edge		
2 coincide coincide: bertepatan	coincide: bertepatan		
/koʊ.insaid/ verb			
If one event coincides with another, they has same time.	appen at the		
to occur or exist simultaneously			
3 contain contain: mengandung			
/kənteɪn/ verb			
If a substance contains something, that thin it.	ng is a part of		
to hold or be capable of holding or including fixed limit or area	g within a		
4 essential essential: penting			
/ɪsen.t∫əl/ verb	/ɪsen.tʃəl/ verb		
absolutely necessary to a particular subjec	Something that is essential is extremely important or absolutely necessary to a particular subject, situation, or		
activity.			
vitally important; absolutely necessary			
5 excite excite: pindah ke energi lebih tinggi (elektron)			
/ɪkˈsaɪt/ verb			
to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleously)	cleus, etc)		
from the ground state to a higher energy	level		
6 gap gap: jarak			
/gæp/ noun			
A gap between two groups of people, thir	ngs, or sets		
of ideas is a big difference between them	of ideas is a big difference between them.		
a divergence or difference; disparity	a divergence or difference; disparity		
7 homogeneous homogeneous: serbasama			
/hov.movdʒi:.ni.əs/ adjective			
Group or thing which has members or pa all the same.	arts that are		

		containing terms of the same degree with respect to		
		all the variables		
8	interleaved	interleaved: menyelip		
		/ˌɪntəˈliːvd/ adjective		
		place at intervals in or among		
9	pair	pair: pasangan		
		/per/ noun		
		A pair of things are two things of the same size and		
		shape that are used together or are both part of		
		something, for example shoes, earrings, or parts of the		
		body.		
		an object considered to be two identical or similar things		
		joined together		
10	thereby	thereby: oleh karena itu		
		/ˌðerˈbaɪ/ adverb		
		You use thereby to introduce an important result or		
		consequence of the event or action you have just		
		mentioned.		
		by that means; because of that		

C. Unit 3

No.	Target words Unit 3	Explanation	
1	absorbed	absorbed: terserap	
		/əbˈzɔːrbd/ adjective	
		If you are absorbed in something or someone, you are very interested in them and they take up all your attention and energy.	
		taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted	
2	absorption	absorption: penyerapan /əbzərp.ʃən/ noun • The absorption of a liquid, gas, or other substance is the	

	T			
		process of it being soaked up or taken in.		
		• a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated		
		energy as a result of energy conversion in a medium,		
		such as the conversion of sound energy into heat		
3	chiefly	chiefly: terutama		
		/ˈtʃiː.fli/ adverb		
		You use chiefly to indicate that a particular reason,		
		emotion, method, or feature is the main or most		
		important one.		
		especially or essentially; above all		
4	density	density: kepadatan		
		/ˈdent.sə.tj/ noun		
		• In science, the density of a substance or object is the		
		relation of its mass or weight to its volume.		
		a measure of the compactness of a substance,		
		expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in		
		kilograms per cubic metre or pounds per cubic foot.		
5	determine	determine: menentukan		
		/dɪtɜ·.mɪn/ verb		
		To determine a fact means to discover it as a result of		
		investigation.		
		to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of		
6	determined	determined: ditentukan		
		/dɪtɜmɪnd/ adjective		
		If you are determined to do something, you have made a		
		firm decision to do it and will not let anything stop you.		
		• resolute; firm		
7	occupancy	occupancy: pengisian		
		/ˈɑː.kjə.pənt .si/ noun		
		Occupancy is the act of using a room, building, or area		
		of land, usually for a fixed period of time.		
		the act of occupying; possession of a property		
8	occupied	occupied: terisi		
1	i e			

		/ˈɑː.kjʊ.paɪd/ adjective		
		If a room or something such as a seat is occupied,		
		someone is using it, so that it is not available for		
		anyone else.		
		in use and so not available for anyone else		
9	occur	occur: berlaku		
		/əˈkɜ·ː/ verb		
		When something occurs, it happens.		
		to happen; take place; come about		
10	rarely	rarely: jarang		
		/ˈrerli/ adverb		
		If something rarely happens, it does not happen very		
		often.		
		hardly ever; seldom		
11	recoil	recoil: melonjak		
		/rɪˈkɔɪl/ verb		
		If something makes you recoil, you move your body		
		quickly away from it because it frightens, offends, or		
		hurts you.		
		to change momentum as a result of the emission of a		
		photon or particle		
12	rigorously	rigorously: dengan tegas dan jelas		
		/ˈrɪg.ər. ə.sli/ adverb		
		A test, system, or procedure that was done		
		rigorously is very thorough and strict.		
		the validity of the successive steps in a completely		
		explicit manner		
13	suitable	suitable: sesuai, tepat		
		/'su:.t.a.bl/ adjective		
		Someone or something that is suitable for a particular		
		purpose or occasion is right or acceptable for it.		
		appropriate; proper; fit		

D. Unit 4

No.	Target words Unit 3	Strategic Use	
1	decoupled	decoupled: memisahkan diri	
		/_di:'kʌpəl/ adjective	
		If two countries, organizations, or ideas that were	
		connected in some way are decoupled, the connection	
		between them is ended.	
		separated (joined or coupled subsystems) thereby	
		enabling them to exist and operate separately	
2	estimate	estimate: memperkirakan	
		/'es.tɪ.meɪt/ verb	
		If you estimate a quantity or value, you make an	
		approximate judgment or calculation of it.	
		to form an approximate idea of (distance, size, cost,	
		etc); calculate roughly; gauge	
3	immersed	immersed: menyelam	
		/ɪˈmɜːsd/ adjective	
		If something is immersed in a liquid, someone puts it into the liquid as that it is completely severed.	
		into the liquid so that it is completely covered.	
		plunged or dip into liquid	
4	reduce	reduce: mengurangi	
		/rɪˈduːs/ verb	
		If something is changed to a different or less	
		complicated form, you can say that it is reduced to that	
		form.	
		to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or	
		equation), especially by substitution of one term by	
5	rest	another rest: diam	
	1650	rest: diam /rest/ verb	
		 When an object that has been moving comes to rest, it finally stops. 	
		ilitally Stops.	

		to remain without further attention or action		
6	sphere	sphere: bulatan		
		/sfir/ noun		
		A sphere is an object that is completely round in shape like a ball.		
		a three-dimensional closed surface such that every		
		point on the surface is equidistant from a given point,		
		the center		
7	unlike	unlike: berbeda, tidak sama		
		/ʌnˈlaɪk/ adjective		
		If one thing is unlike another thing, the two things		
		have different qualities or characteristics from each		
		other		
		not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different		

Appendix D

Course Grid

Course Grid

Name of the Institution : Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University

Class/Semester : A /6

Subject : Fisika Zat Padat

Textbook : Introduction to Solid State Physics by Charles Kittel

Syllabus description :

4. Phonons I: vibration of crystal with monoatomic basis, two atoms per primitive basis, quantization of elastics waves, phonon momentum, inelastic scattering by phonons, summary, and problems.

Unit	Indicators	Unit Title	Topic	Input Text	Vocabulary focus	Procedures
1	 Students are able to choose the correct pronunciation of the target words Students are able to choose the correct part 	Crystal vibration (monatomic basis)	Vibration of crystal with monatomic basis	Informational text (science) • Vibrations of crystal with monoatomic basis	Target Words: boundary differ displaced displacement equilibrium forth generalization independent oscillate perpendicular propagate	 I. Introduction Focusing the keywords: Overview II. Main part Keeping the words active: A. Explanation of target words 1. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 1) 2. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 2) B. Non-linguistic representation 3. Matching the target words with their

		
of speech of	• propagation	image representation
the target	• regard	4. Matching image representation with
words	• satisfied	the correct word.
- Students are	• vanish	C. Activities
able to		5. Matching the words with its
choose the		pronunciation
correct		6. Choosing the correct part of speech
definition of		7. Find the correct words that represent
target words		certain part of speech
- Students are		8. Matching definition
able to		9. Matching meaning
choose the		D. Games
correct		10. Crossword puzzle
meaning of		Incorporating in a larger learning
the target		project:
words		11. Completing sentences of specific
		information
		III. Summary

Unit	Indicators	Unit Title	Topic	Text Type	Vocabulary focus	Procedures
2	- Students are able to choose the correct pronunciation	Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)	Vibration of crystal with diatomic basis	Informational text (science) • Two atoms per primitive basis	Target Words: • adjacent • coincide • contain • essential	I. Introduction Focusing the keywords: Overview II. Main part Keeping the words active:

of the target	• excite	A. Explanation of target words
words	• gap	1. Studying the target words through
- Students are	 homogeneous 	flash cards (text 1)
able to	interleaved	2. Studying the target words through
choose the	• pair	flash cards (text 2)
correct part	• thereby	B. Non-linguistic representation
of speech of		3. Matching the target words with their
the target		image representation
words		4. Matching image representation with
- Students are		the correct word.
able to		C. Activities
choose the		5. Matching the words with its
correct		pronunciation
definition of		6. Choosing the correct part of speech
target words		7. Find the correct words that represent
- Students are		certain part of speech
able to		8. Matching definition
choose the		9. Matching meaning
correct		D. Games
meaning of		10. Crossword puzzle
the target		Incorporating in a larger learning
words		project:
		11. Completing sentences of specific
		information
		III. Summary

Unit	Indicators	Unit Title	Topic	Input Text	Vocabulary focus	Procedures
3	 Students are able to choose the correct pronunciation of the target words Students are able to choose the correct part of speech of the target words Students are able to choose the correct definition of target words Students are able to choose the correct definition of target words Students are able to choose the correct meaning of 	Phonon's Characteristics	Characteristics of phonon	Informational text (science) • Quantization of Elastic waves • Phonon Momentum • Inelastic scattering by phonons	Target Words: absorbed absorption chiefly density determine determined occupancy occupied occur rarely recoil rigorously suitable	 I. Introduction Focusing the keywords: Overview II. Main part Keeping the words active: A. Explanation of target words 1. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 1) 2. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 2) B. Non-linguistic representation 3. Matching the target words with their image representation 4. Matching image representation with the correct word. C. Activities 5. Matching the words with its pronunciation 6. Choosing the correct part of speech 7. Find the correct words that represent certain part of speech 8. Matching definition 9. Matching meaning D. Games 10. Crossword puzzle

the target		Incorporating in a larger learning
words		project:
		11. Completing sentences of specific
		information
		III. Summary

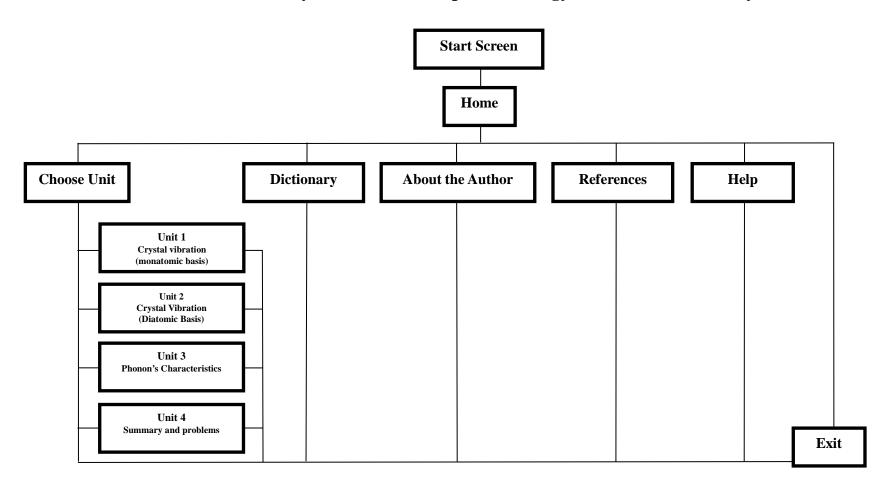
Unit	Indicators	Unit Title	Topic	Input Text	Vocabulary focus	Procedures
4	 Students are able to choose the correct pronunciation of the target words Students are able to choose the correct part of speech of the target words Students are able to choose the correct part of speech of the target words Students are able to choose the correct 	Summary and Problems	Summary and problems of the crystal vibration and phonon	Informational text (science) • Summary • Problems	Target Words:	 I. Introduction Focusing the keywords: Overview II. Main part Keeping the words active: A. Explanation of target words 1. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 1) 2. Studying the target words through flash cards (text 2) B. Non-linguistic representation 3. Matching the target words with their image representation 4. Matching image representation with the correct word. C. Activities 5. Matching the words with its pronunciation

definition of	6. Choosing the correct part of speech
target words	7. Find the correct words that represent
- Students are	certain part of speech
able to	8. Matching definition
choose the	9. Matching meaning
correct	D. Games
meaning of	10. Crossword puzzle
the target words	Incorporating in a larger learning
words	project:
	11. Completing sentences of specific
	information
	III. Summary

Appendix E

Flowchart

Flowcharts of Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia for the Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University



Appendix F

The First Draft,

of the Multimedia

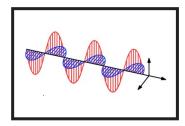
UNIT 1

Crystal Vibration (Monatomic Basis)

OVERVIEW

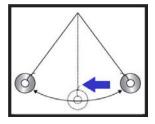
In this unit you will learn some words that included in Chapter 4 about vibration of crystal with monoatomic basis. They are:

boundary	oscillate
differ	perpendicular
displaced	propagate
displacements	propagation
equilibrium	regard
forth	satisfied
generalization	vanish
independent	



You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

VIBRATION OF CRYSTAL WITH MONOATOMIC BASIS

Consider the elastic vibrations of a crystal with one atom in the primitive cell. We want to find the frequency of an elastic wave in terms of the wavevector that describes the wave and in terms of the elastic constants.

The mathematical solution is simplest in the [100], [110], and [111] <u>propagation</u> directions in cubic crystals. These are the directions of the cube edge) face diagonal, and body diagonal. When a wave <u>propagates</u> along one of these

directions, entire planes of atoms move in phase with <u>displacements</u> either parallel or <u>perpendicular</u> to the direction of the wavevector. We can describe with a single coordinate us the <u>displacement</u> of the planes from its <u>equilibrium</u> position. The problem is now one dimensional. For each wavevector there are three modes as solutions for u_s , one of longitudinal polarization (<u>Fig. 2</u>) and two of transverse polarization (<u>Fig. 3</u>).

We assume that the elastic response of the crystal is a linear function of the forces. That is equivalent to the assumption that the elastic energy is a quadratic function of the relative <u>displacement</u> of any two points in the crystal. Terms in the energy that are linear in the <u>displacements</u> will <u>vanish</u> in <u>equilibrium</u>—see the minimum in <u>Fig. 3.6</u>. Cubic and higher-order terms may be neglected for sufficiently small elastic deformations.

We assume that the force on the plane s caused by the <u>displacement</u> of the plane s + p is proportional to the difference u_{s+p} - u_s of their <u>displacements</u>. For brevity we consider only nearest-neighbor interactions, with $p = \pm 1$. The total force on s from planes $s \pm 1$: (1). This expression is linear in the <u>displacements</u> and is of the form of Hooke's law.

The constant C is the **force constant** between nearest-neighbor planes and will differ for longitudinal and transverse waves. It is convenient hereafter to regard C as defined for one atom of the plane, so that F_s is the force on one atom in the plane s.

The equation of motion of an atom in the plane s is ($\underline{2}$), where M is the mass of an atom. We look for solutions with all <u>displacements</u> having the time dependence $\exp(-i\omega t)$. Then $d^2u\sqrt{dt^2} = -\omega^2u_s$ and ($\underline{2}$) becomes ($\underline{3}$).

This is a difference equation in the <u>displacements</u> u and has traveling wave solutions of the form: (4), where a is the spacing between planes and K is the wavevector. The value to use for a will depend on the direction of K. With (4), we have from (3): (5). We cancel $u \exp(isKa)$ from both sides, to leave (6). With the identity 2 cos $Ka = \exp(iKa) + \exp(-iKa)$, we have the **dispersion relation** $\omega(K)$. (7)

The <u>boundary</u> of the first Brillouin zone lies at $K = \pm \pi/a$. We show from (7) that the slope of ω versus K is zero at the zone <u>boundary</u>: (8) at $K = \pm \pi/a$, for here $\sin Ka = \sin (\pm \pi) = 0$. The special significance of phonon wavevectors that lie on the zone boundary is developed in (12) below.

By a trigonometric identity, ($\underline{7}$) may be written as ($\underline{9}$). A plot of ω vesus K is given in Fig.4.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

First Brillouin Zone

What range of K is physically significant for elastic waves? Only those in the first Brillouin zone. From (4) the ratio of the <u>displacements</u> of two successive planes is given by (10). The range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ for the phase Ka covers all <u>independent</u> values of the exponential.

The range of the first Brillouin Zone of the linear lattice (K) is specified by $-\pi < Ka \le \pi$, or $\frac{\pi}{a} < K \le \frac{\pi}{a}$. The extreme values are $K_{\text{max}} = \pm \pi/a$. Values of K outside of the first Brillouin zone (<u>Fig.5</u>) merely reproduce lattice motions described by values within the limits $\pm \pi/a$.

We may treat a value of K outside these limits by subtracting the integral multiple of $2\pi/a$ that will give a wavevector inside these limits. Suppose K lies outside the first zone, but a related wavevector K' defined $K' = K - 2\pi n/a$ lies within the first zone, where n is an integer. Then the <u>displacement</u> ratio (10) becomes (11), because $\exp(i2\pi n) = 1$. Thus the <u>displacement</u> can always be described by a wavevector within the first zone. We note that $2\pi n/a$ is a reciprocal lattice vector because $2\pi n/a$ is a reciprocal lattice vector. Thus by subtraction of an appropriate reciprocal lattice vector from K, we always obtain an equivalent wavevector in the first zone.

At the <u>boundaries</u> $K_{max}a = \pm \pi/a$ of the Brillouin zone the solution $u_s = u$ $\exp(isKa)$ does not represent a travelling wave, but a standing wave. At the zone <u>boundaries</u> $sK_{max}a = \pm s\pi$, whence (<u>12</u>). This is a standing wave; alternate atoms <u>oscillate</u> in opposite phases, because $u_s = \pm 1$ according to whether s is an even or an odd integer. The wave moves neither to the right nor to the left.

This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is <u>satisfied</u> a travelling wave cannot <u>propagate</u> in a lattice, but through successive reflections back and <u>forth</u>, a standing wave is set up.

The critical value $K_{max} = \pm \pi/a$ found here satisfies the Bragg condition $2d \sin \theta = n\lambda$: we have $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\pi$, d = a, $K = 2\pi/\lambda$, n = 1, so that $\lambda = 2a$. With x-rays it is possible to have n equal to other integers besides unity because the amplitude of the electromagnetic wave has a meaning in the space between atoms, but the <u>displacement</u> amplitude of an elastic wave usually has a meaning only at the atoms themselves.

Group Velocity

The transmission velocity of a wave packet is the **group velocity**, given as $v_g = d\omega/dK$, or (13), the gradient frequency with respect to **K**. This is the velocity of energy propagation in the medium.

With the particular dispersion relation (9), the group velocity (Fig. 6) is (14). This is zero at the edge of the zone where $Ka = \pi/a$. Here the wave is a standing wave, as in (12), and we expect zero net transmission velocity for a standing wave.

Long Wavelength Limit

When $Ka \le I$ we expand $\cos Ka = 1 - \frac{1}{2}(Ka)^2$, so that the dispersion relation (7) becomes (15). The result that the frequency is directly proportional to the wavevector in the long wavelength limit is equivalent to the statement that the velocity of sound is <u>independent</u> of frequency in this limit. Thus $v = \omega/K$, exactly as in the continuum theory of elastic waves—in the continuum limit $Ka \le 1$.

Derivation of Force Constants from Experiment

In metals the effective forces may be of quite long range and are carried from ion to ion through the conduction electron sea. Interactions have been found between planes of atoms separated by as many as 20 planes. We can make a statement about the range of the forces from the observed experimental dispersion relation for ω . The generalization of dispersion relation (7) to p nearest planes is easily found to be (16a).

We solve for the interplanar force constants C_p by multiplying both sides by cos rKa, where r is an integer, and integrating over the range of <u>independent</u> values of K: (16b). The integral <u>vanishes</u> except for p = r. Thus (17) gives the force constant at range pa, for a structure with monoatomic basis.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash card
1.	boundary : batas
	▶/¹baʊn.dər.i/ <i>noun</i>
	The boundary of an area of land is an imaginary line that separates it from other areas
	something that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area; border
2.	differ : berbeda
	/'dıf.ər/ verb
	If two or more things differ, they are unlike each other in some way.
	to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree (to); vary (from)
3.	displaced : dipindahkan
	/dr'spleist/ adjective
	moved away from that area
4.	displacement : perpindahan
	/dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/ noun
	Displacement is the removal of something from its usual place or position by something which then occupies that place or position.
	the distance measured in a particular direction from a reference point
5.	equilibrium : kesetimbangan
	└ /ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/ <i>noun</i>
	Equilibrium is a balance between several different influences or aspects of a situation.
	the condition of a system that has its total energy distributed among its component parts in the statistically most probable manner
6.	forth : maju
	☑/fɔ:θ/ adverb
	When someone goes forth from a place, they leave it.

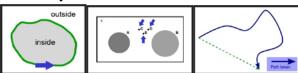
	• forward in place, time, order, or degree
7.	forward in place, time, order, or degree generalization : perluasan
/.	D/dzen.ar.al.arzei.fan/ noun
	A generalization is a statement that seems to be true in most situations or for
	most people, but that may not be completely true in all cases
	the derivation of a general statement from a particular one
8.	independent : berdiri sendiri, tunggal
	□ In.dr pen.dent/ adjective
	• If one thing or person is independent of another, they are separate and not
	 connected, so the first one is not affected or influenced by the second. not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc.
	• (of a system of equations) not linearly dependent
9.	oscillate : bergetar
	b/'ps.i.leit/ verb
	If an object oscillates, it moves repeatedly from one position to another and
	back again, or keeps getting bigger and smaller.to move or swing from side to side regularly
10.	perpendicular : tegak lurus
	/pɜː.pənˈdɪk.jʊ.lər/ adjective
	• at right angles to a horizontal plane
11.	propagate : menyebar
	prop.ə.geit/ verb
	If people propagate an idea or piece of information, they spread it and try to
	make people believe it or support it.
	• to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of a wave
12.	propagation : penyebaran
	prop.əˈgeɪ.ʃən/ noun
	the act or process of moving through, causing to move through, or
10	transmitting, especially in the form of a wave
13.	regard : menganggap
	/rriga:d/ verb
	If you regard something or someone with a feeling such as dislike or respect, you have that feeling about them.
	to look upon or consider in a specified way
	to take notice of or pay attention to (something); heed
14.	satisfied : terpenuhi
	'sæt.is.faid/ adjective
	 If you are satisfied that something is true or has been done properly, you are convinced about this after checking it.
15.	vanish : lenyap/hilang
	□/'væn.ıʃ/ <i>verb</i>
	If someone or something vanishes, they disappear suddenly or in a way
	that cannot be explained.
	to disappear, especially suddenly or mysteriously

Task 3

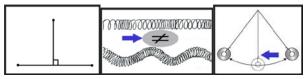
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

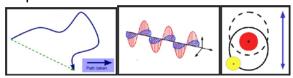
1. boundary



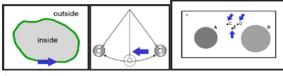
2. differ



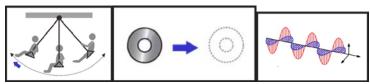
3. displacement



4. equilibrium



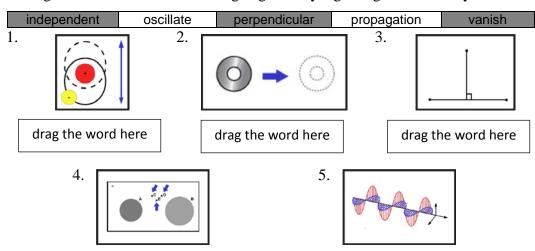
5. forth



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



drag the word here

drag the word here

Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

Luntuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

	V	Vord list	Your an	swer	Pronunciation
1.	boundary	/ˈbaʊn.dər.i/	b	\sqrt{X}	a. 🗖
2.	differ	/ˈdɪf.ər/	g		b. 🖸
3.	displaced	/dɪˈspleɪst/	m		C. 🖸
4.	displacement	/dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/	f		d. 🛘
5.	equilibrium	/ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/			e. 🖬
6.	forth	/fɔ:θ/	j		f. 🛘
7.	generalization	/ˌdʒen.ər.əl.aɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/	d		g. 🖸
8.	independent	/ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt/	h		h. 🛘
9.	oscillate	/ˈɒs.ɪ.leɪt/	n		i. 🖸
10.	perpendicular	/ˌpɜː.pənˈdɪk.jʊ.lər/	а		j. D
11.	propagate	/ˈprɒp.ə.geɪt/	0		k. 🗖
12.	propagation	/ˌprɒp.əˈgeɪ.ʃən/	е		. 🖸
13.	regard	/rɪˈgɑːd/	i		m. 🗖
14.	satisfied	/ˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/	С		n. 🗖
15.	vanish	/ˈvæn.ɪʃ/	k		0.

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. boundary

(The boundary of the first Brillouin zone lies at $K = \pm \pi/a$.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

2. differ

(The constant C is the force constant between nearest-neighbor planes and will differ for longitudinal and transverse waves)

noun	√ / X	adjective	√ / X
	<u> </u>		

	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X
3.	displaced			
	(Planes of atoms as displa	<u>iced</u> during passage	of a transverse wave.)	
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X
4.	displacement			
	(The coordinate u measure	es the displacement	t of the planes.)	
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X
5.	equilibrium			
	(We can describe with a	single coordinate	us the displacement of the	e planes
	from its equilibrium positi	ion.)		
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	√/X	adverb	√ / X
6.	forth			
	(This situation is equival	lent to Bragg refle	ection of x-rays: when th	e Bragg
	condition is satisfied a	· ·	1 1 0	
	through successive reflect			·
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X
7.	generalization			
	(The generalization of d	ispersion relation	(7) to p nearest planes in	s easily
	found to be (16a))			
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X

Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the desired part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- The range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ for the phase Ka covers all <u>independent</u> values of the exponential.
- This is a standing wave; alternate atoms <u>oscillate</u> in opposite phases, because $us = \pm 1$ according to whether s is an even or an odd integer.

- When a wave propagates along one of these directions, entire planes of atoms
 move in phase with displacements either parallel or <u>perpendicular</u> to the
 direction of the wavevector.
- When a wave <u>propagates</u> along one of these directions, entire planes of atoms
 move in phase with displacements either parallel or perpendicular to the
 direction of the wavevector.
- This is the velocity of energy <u>propagation</u> in the medium.
- It is convenient hereafter to <u>regard</u> C as defined for one atom of the plane, so that F_s is the force on one atom in the plane s.
- This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is <u>satisfied</u> a travelling wave cannot propagate in a lattice, but through successive reflections back and forth, a standing wave is set up.
- Terms in the energy that are linear in the displacements will <u>vanish</u> in equilibrium—see the minimum in <u>Fig. 3.6</u>.
- a. Find the noun (total words to find: 1)

Carilah kata benda (total kata tersedia: 1)



b. Find the verbs (total words to find: 4)

Carilah kata kerja (total kata tersedia: 4)



c. Find the adjectives (total words to find: 3)

Carilah kata sifat yang memnberi keterangan pada kata benda (total kata tersedia: 3)



Task 8

Choose the correct definition of the words.

Pilihlah definisi kata yang tepat.

Word list	Your ar	nswer		Definition
1. boundary	е	√ / X	a.	at right angles to a horizontal plane
2. differ	m		b.	to move or swing from side to side regularly
displaced	С		C.	forced to moved away from that area
displacement	n		d.	the act or process of moving through,
equilibrium	k			causing to move through, or transmitting,
6. forth	f			especially in the form of a wave
7. generalization	I		e.	something that indicates the farthest limit,
8. independent	g			as of an area; border
9. oscillate	b		f.	forward in place, time, order, or degree
10. perpendicular	а		g.	not dependent on anything else for function,
11. propagate	h			validity, etc.
12. propagation	d		h.	to move through, cause to move through, or
13. regard	0			transmit, especially in the form of a wave
14. satisfied	j		i.	to disappear, especially suddenly or
15. vanish	İ			mysteriously
			j.	being fulfilled by the conditions of (a
				theorem, assumption, etc); to yield a truth
				by substitution of the given value
			k.	the condition of a system that has its total
				energy distributed among its component
				parts in the statistically most probable
			١.	manner
			I.	the derivation of a general statement from a
				particular one
			m.	to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree
				(to); vary (from)
			n.	the distance measured in a particular
				direction from a reference point
			0.	to take notice of or pay attention to
				(something); heed

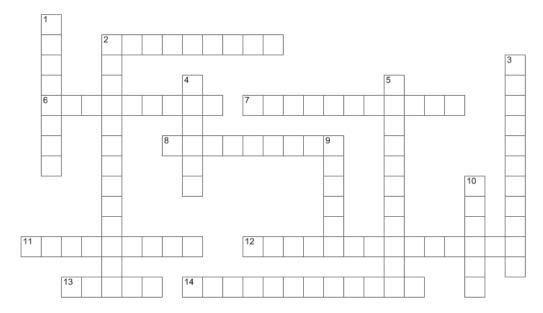
Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Word list	Your answer		Meaning	
1. boundary	С	√ / X	a.	maju
2. differ	h		b.	dipindahkan
displaced	b		c.	batas
displacement	I		d.	kesetimbangan
equilibrium	d		e.	menyebar
6. forth	а		f.	bergetar
generalization	i		g.	penyebaran
independent	m		h.	berbeda
oscillate	f		i.	perluasan
10. perpendicular	j		j.	tegak lurus
11. propagate	е		k.	lenyap/hilang
12. propagation	g		I.	perpindahan
13. regard	n		m.	bebas
14. satisfied	0		n.	menganggap
15. vanish	k		0.	terpenuhi

Task 10

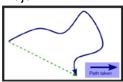
Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



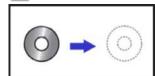
Across:

- 2. to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of a wave
- 6.
- 7. kesetimbangan
- 8. being fulfilled by the conditions of (a theorem, assumption, etc); to yield a truth by substitution of the given value
- 11. to move or swing from side to side regularly
- 12
- 13. maju
- 14.



Down:

- 1. something that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area; border
- 2. tegak lurus
- 3. not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc
- 4.
- 5. penyebaran
- 9.
- 10.



boundary	differ	displaced	displacement	equilibrium
forth	generalization	independent	oscillate	perpendicular
propagate	propagation	regard	satisfied	vanish

Task 11

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

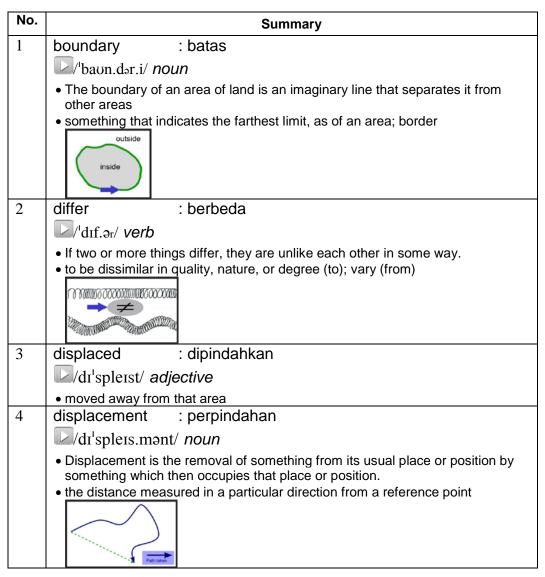
Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

boundary	differ	displaced	displacement	equilibrium
forth	generalization	independent	oscillate	perpendicular
propagate	propagation	regard	satisfied	vanish

1.	Solid lines in Fig. 2 show planes of atoms when as for a
	longitudinal wave.
2.	The simplest direction is in the [100], [110], and [111].
3.	The direction of entire planes of atoms which move with can be
	parallel or of the wavevector which along [100],
	[110], or [111].
4.	Energy that is linear in the displacements will in
5.	The force constant will for longitudinal and transverse wave.
5.	F_s is identified as the force on one atom in the plane s because it is convenient
	C as defined for one atom of the plane.

7.	The velocity of sounds is of frequency in the long wavelength
	limit.
8.	In a standing wave, atoms in opposite phases.
9.	There, at $K = \pm \pi/a$, lies the of the first Brillouin zone.
10.	The (16a) is the of (7)
11.	Bragg's reflection of x-rays shows that a travelling wave cannot propagate in
	a lattice when the Bragg condition is, but a standing wave is set
	up through successive reflections back and

SUMMARY



equilibrium : kesetimbangan /ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/ noun • Equilibrium is a balance between several different influences or aspects of a situation. • the condition of a system that has its total energy distributed among its component parts in the statistically most probable manner forth 6 : maju /fɔ:θ/ adverb • When someone goes forth from a place, they leave it. • forward in place, time, order, or degree 7 generalization : perluasan /dʒen.ər.əl.aı'zeı.ʃən/ noun • A generalization is a statement that seems to be true in most situations or for most people, but that may not be completely true in all cases • the derivation of a general statement from a particular one independent : berdiri sendiri, tunggal 8 /ˌɪn.dɪ'pen.dənt/ adjective • If one thing or person is independent of another, they are separate and not connected, so the first one is not affected or influenced by the second. • not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc. • (of a system of equations) not linearly dependent 9 oscillate : bergetar by 'ps.i.leit/ verb • If an object oscillates, it moves repeatedly from one position to another and back again, or keeps getting bigger and smaller. • to move or swing from side to side regularly

10

perpendicular

• at right angles to a horizontal plane

: tegak lurus

11	propagate : menyebar		
	prop.ə.geit/ verb		
	If people propagate an idea or piece of information, they spread it and try to		
	make people believe it or support it.		
	• to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of		
12	a wave		
12	propagation : penyebaran		
	□ / prɒp.ə ^l geɪ.∫∍n/ <i>noun</i>		
	the act or process of moving through, causing to move through, or		
	transmitting, especially in the form of a wave		
13	regard : menganggap		
	/rr ['] ga:d/ verb		
	If you regard something or someone with a feeling such as dislike or		
	respect, you have that feeling about them.		
	• to look upon or consider in a specified way		
1.4	• to take notice of or pay attention to (something); heed		
14	satisfied : terpenuhi		
	'sæt.is.faid/ adjective		
	• If you are satisfied that something is true or has been done properly, you		
15	are convinced about this after checking it. vanish : lenyap/hilang		
13			
	/ˈvæn.ɪʃ/ <i>verb</i>		
	• If someone or something vanishes, they disappear suddenly or in a way that cannot be explained.		
	 tnat cannot be explained. to disappear, especially suddenly or mysteriously 		
	,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		

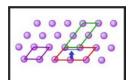
UNIT 2:

Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)

OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that included in Chapter 4 about vibration of crystal with diatomic basis. They are:

adjacent	gap
coincide	homogeneous
contain	interleaved
essential	pair
excite	thereby



You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

TWO ATOMS PER PRIMITIVE BASIS

The phonon dispersion relation shows new features in crystal with two or more atoms per primitive basis. Consider, for example, the NaCl or diamond structures, with two atoms in the primitive cell. For each polarization mode in a given propagation direction the dispersion relation ω versus K develops two branches, known as the acoustical and optical branches as in Fig 7. We have longitudinal LA and transverse acoustical TA modes, and longitudinal LO and transverse optical TO modes.

If there are p atoms in the primitive cell, there are 3p branches to the dispersion relation: 3 acoustical branches and 3p-3 optical branches. Thus

germanium (<u>Fig. 8a</u>) and KBr (<u>Fig. 8b</u>), each with two atoms in a primitive cell, have six branches: one LA, one LO, two TA, and Two TO.

The numerology of the branches follows from the number of degrees of freedoms of the atoms. With p atoms in the primitive cell and N primitive cells, there are pN atoms. Each atom has three degrees of freedom, one for each of the x, y, z directions, making a total of 3pN degrees of freedom for the crystal. The number of allowed K values in a single branch is just N for one Brillouin zone¹. Thus the LA and the two branches have a total of 3N modes, thereby accounting for 3N of the total degrees of freedom. The remaining (3p - 3)N degrees of freedom are accommodated by the optical branches.

¹We show in chapter 5 by application of periodic boundary conditions to the modes of the crystal of volume V that there is one **K** value in the volume $(2\pi)^3/V$ in Fourier space. The volume of a Brillouin zone is $(2\pi)^3/V_c$, where Vc is the volume of a crystal primitive cell. Thus the number of allowed K values in a Brillouin zone is V/V_c , which is just N, the number of primitive cells in the crystal.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

We consider a cubic crystal where atoms of mass M_1 lie on one set of planes of atoms of mass M_2 lie on planes <u>interleaved</u> between those and the first set (<u>Fig. 9</u>). It is not <u>essential</u> that the masses be different, but either the force constant or the masses will be different if the two atoms of the basis are in non-equivalent sites. Let a denote the repeat distance of the lattice in the direction normal to the lattice planes considered. We treat waves that propagate in a symmetry direction such that a single plane <u>contains</u> only a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl structure.

We write the equation of motion under the assumption that each planes interact only with its nearest-neighbor planes and that the force constants are identical between all pairs of nearest-neighbor planes. We refer to <u>Fig.9</u> to obtain (<u>18</u>).

We look for a solution in the form of traveling wave, now with different amplitudes u, v on alternate planes: (19).

We define a in Fig. 9 as the distance between nearest identical planes, not nearest-neighbor planes.

On substitution of (19) in (18) we have (20). The <u>homogeneous</u> linear equations have a solution only if the determinant of the coefficients of the unknown u, v vanishes: (21) or (22).

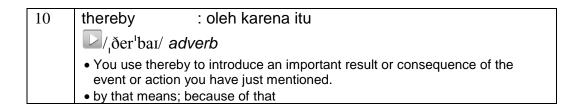
We can solve this equation exactly for ω^2 but it is simpler to examine the limiting cases $Ka \ll 1$ and $Ka = \pm \pi$ at the zone boundary. For small Ka we have cos $Ka \cong 1 - \frac{1}{2}K^2a^2 + \ldots$, and the two roots are (23) (optical branch); (24) acoustical branch. The extent of the first Brillouin zone is $-\pi/a$, where a is the repeat distance of the lattice. At $K_{\text{max}} = \pm \pi/a$, the roots are (25). The dependence of ω on K is shown in Fig. 7 for $M_1 > M_2$.

The particle displacements in the transverse acoustical (TA) and transverse optical (TO) branches are shown in <u>Fig. 10</u>. For the optical branch at K = 0 we find, on substitution of (23) in (20), (26). The atoms vibrate against each other, but their center of mass is fixed. If the two atoms carry opposite charges, as in <u>Fig. 10</u>, we may <u>excite</u> a motion of this type with the electric field of a light wave, so that the branch is called the optical branch. At a general K the ratio u/v will be complex, as follows from either of the equations (20). Another solution for the amplitude ratio at small K is u = v, obtained sa the K = 0 limit of (24). The atoms (and their center of mass) move together, as in long wavelength acoustical vibrations, whence the term acoustical branch.

Wavelike solution do not exist for certain frequencies, here between $(2C/M_1)^{1/2}$ and $(2C/M_2)^{1/2}$. This is a characteristic feature of elastic waves in polyatomic lattices. There is a frequency gap at the boundary $K_{\text{max}} = \pm \pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash card
1	adjacent : bersebelahan
	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/ adjective
	 If one thing is adjacent to another, the two things are next to each other. joined by a common edge
2	coincide : bertepatan
	/kou.msaid/ verb
	 If one event coincides with another, they happen at the same time. to occur or exist simultaneously
3	contain : mengandung
	/kənteɪn/ verb
	 If a substance contains something, that thing is a part of it. to hold or be capable of holding or including within a fixed limit or area
4	essential : penting
	/ isen.tf°l/ verb
	Something that is essential is extremely important or absolutely necessary to
	a particular subject, situation, or activity.vitally important; absolutely necessary
5	excite : meningkat ke energi yang lebih tinggi
	/ık¹saɪt/ <i>verb</i>
	• to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a higher energy level
6	gap : celah
	/gæp/ noun
	• A gap between two groups of people, things, or sets of ideas is a big
	difference between them.
7	a divergence or difference; disparity homogeneous : serbasama
	/hou.moudʒi:.ni.əs/adjective
	• Group or thing which has members or parts that are all the same.
	 containing terms of the same degree with respect to all the variables
8	interleaved : menyelip
	□/ˌɪntə¹li:vd/ adjective
	place at intervals in or among
9	pair : pasangan
	/per/ noun (plural: pairs)
	 A pair of things are two things of the same size and shape that are used together or are both part of something, for example shoes, earrings, or parts
	of the body.an object considered to be two identical or similar things joined together
L	- an expect considered to be two identical of similar trilings joined together

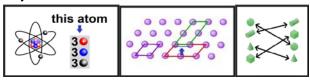


Task 3

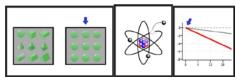
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

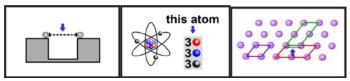
1. adjacent



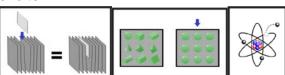
2. coincide



3. contain



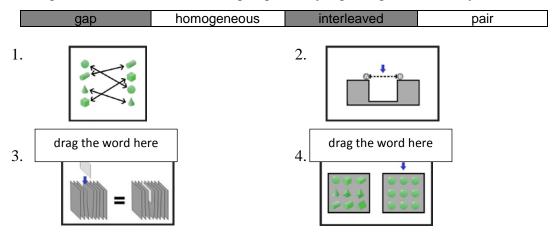
4. excite



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



drag the word here drag the word here

Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

	Word list			nswer	Pronunciation
1.	adjacent	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/	b	\sqrt{X}	a.
2.	coincide	/koʊ.insaid/	С		b. 🖸
3.	contain	/kənˈteɪn/	h		c. 🖸
4.	essential	/ɪsen.tʃ ^e l/	j		d. 🖸
5.	excite	/ık'saıt/	i		e. 🖸
6.	gap	/gæp/	а		f. D
7.	homogeneous	/hov.movdʒi:.ni.əs/	е		g. 🖸
8.	interleaved	/ˌɪntəˈliːvd/	h		h. 🖸
9.	pair	/per/	f		i. 🖸
10.	thereby	/ˌðerˈbaɪ/	d		j. 🖸

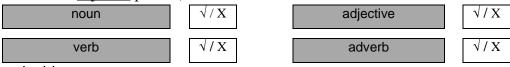
Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. adjacent

(A diatomic crystal structure with masses M_1 , M_2 connected by force constant C between <u>adjacent</u> planes.)



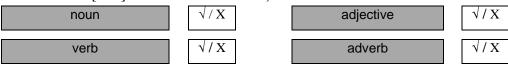
2. coincide

(The LO and TO branches <u>coincide</u> at K = 0; this is also a consequence of the crystal symmetry of Ge.)

noun	√ / X	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

3. contain

(We treat waves that propagate in a symmetry direction such that a single plane <u>contains</u> only a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl structure.)



4. essential

(It is not <u>essential</u> that the masses be different, but either the force constant or the masses will be different if the two atoms of the basis are in non-equivalent sites.)



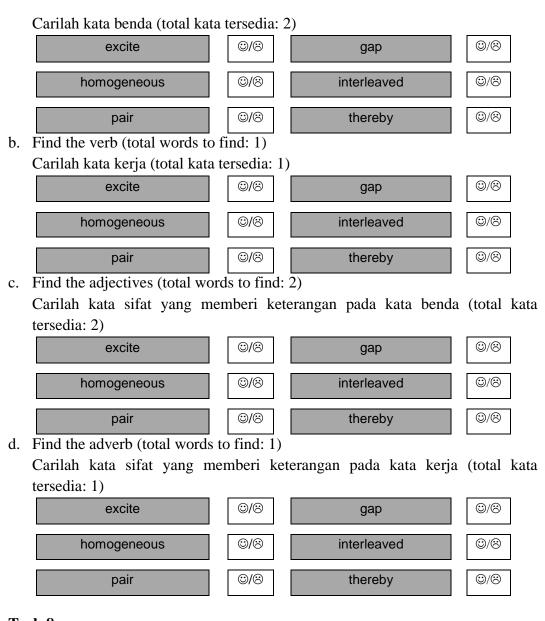
Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the desired part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- If the two atoms carry opposite charges, as in Fig. 10, we may <u>excite</u> a motion of this type with the electric field of a light wave, so that the branch is called the optical branch.
- There is a frequency gap at the boundary Kmax = $\pm \pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.
- The <u>homogeneous</u> linear equations have a solution only if the determinant of the coefficients of the unknown u, v vanishes: (21) or (22).
- We consider a cubic crystal where atoms of mass M1 lie on one set of planes of atoms of mass M2 lie on planes <u>interleaved</u> between those and the first set (Fig. 9).
- We write the equation of motion under the assumption that each planes interact only with its nearest-neighbor planes and that the force constants are identical between all <u>pairs</u> of nearest-neighbor planes
- Thus the LA and the two branches have a total of 3N modes, thereby accounting for 3N of the total degrees of freedom.

a. Find the noun (total words to find: 2)



Task 8
Choose the correct meaning of the words.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

	Word list	Your a	nswer		Definition
1.	adjacent	(i)	√ / X	a.	vitally important; absolutely necessary
2.	coincide	(f)		b.	a divergence or difference; disparity
3.	contain	(h)		c.	by that means; because of that
4.	essential	(a)		d.	containing terms of the same degree
5.	excite	(e)			with respect to all the variables
6.	gap	(b)		e.	to raise (an atom, molecule, electron,
7.	homogeneous	(d)			nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a
8.	interleaved	(j)			higher energy level
9.	pair	(g)		f.	to occur or exist simultaneously
10.	thereby	(c)		g.	an object considered to be two identical

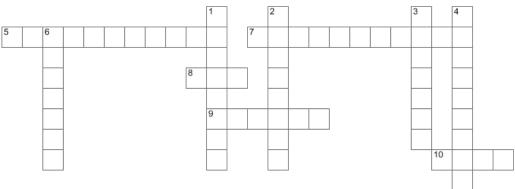
or similar things joined together h. to hold or be capable of holding or including within a fixed limit or area i. joined by a common edge
j. place at intervals in or among

Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Word list	Your answer	Definition
1. adjacent	(c) √/X	a. meningkat ke energi yang lebih tinggi
2. coincide	(g)	b. serbasama
3. contain	(d)	c. bersebelahan
4. essential	(f)	d. mengandung
5. excite	(a)	e. menyelip
6. gap	(i)	f. penting
7. homogeneous	(b)	g. bertepatan
8. interleaved	(e)	h. pasangan
9. pair	(h)	i. celah
10. thereby	(j)	j. oleh karena itu

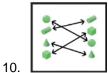
Task 10

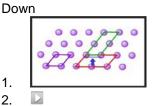
Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box. Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



Across

- 5.
- 7. serbasama
- 8.
- to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a higher energy level





to hold or be capable of holding or including

excite

4. D 6. oleh karena itu

adjacent	coincide	contain	essential	excite
gap	homogeneous	interleaved	pair	thereby

Task 11

adjacent

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

coincide

Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

contain

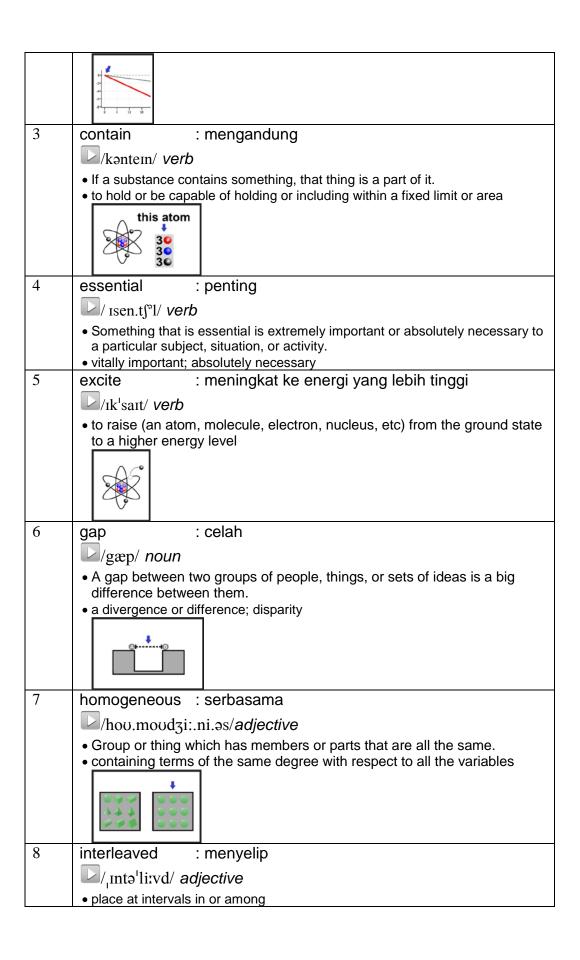
essential

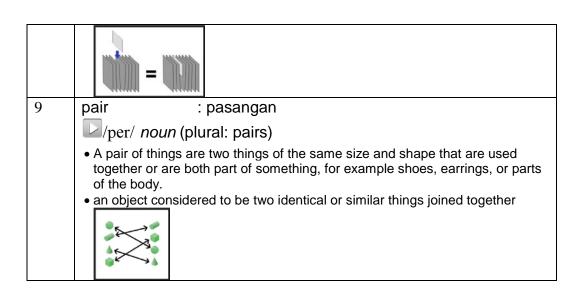
	,	000.00	00	0000	0710110
	gap	homogeneous	interleaved	pair	thereby
1.	<u>Fig. 8a</u> sł	nows that LO and	TO branches	at <i>K</i> =0).
2.	Fig.9 sho	ows that M ₁ and M	I_2 are connected by	y force constant	t C which located
	between	plane	es.		
3.	A single	plane in the wave	that propagates in	some direction	such as [111] in
	the NaCl	and [100] in the C	CsCl	only a single typ	pe of ion.
4.	We write	e the equation of	motion under the	ne assumption	that each planes
	interact o	only with its neare	st-neighbor planes	s and that the fo	orce constants are
	identical	between all	of nearest-	neighbor planes	
5.	The I	linear eq	uations have a sol	lution only if th	ne determinant of
	the coeff	icients of the unkn	own u , v vanishes	in (<u>21</u>) and (<u>22</u>)
6.	Thus th	e LA and the	two branches	have a total	of 3N modes,
		accounting for	3N of the total de	grees of freedor	n.
7.	From Fig	<u>g.9,</u> we can consid	er that atom of ma	ass M ₂ lie on pl	lanes that located
		between plane	s of the first set.		
8.	In <u>Fig.9</u> ,	the different of the	e masses M ₁ and N	I_2 is not	
9.	The bran	ch in Fig.10 is ca	alled optical bran	ch because the	two atoms carry
	opposite	charges and we	may	a motion of the	his type with the
	electric fi	ield of a light wav	e.		
10	. There is	a frequency	at the bou	ndary Kmax =	$\pm \pi/a$ of the first

SUMMARY

Brillouin zone.

No.	Summary
1	adjacent : bersebelahan
	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/ adjective
	If one thing is adjacent to another, the two things are next to each other. joined by a common edge
2	coincide : bertepatan
	kou.insaid/verb
	 If one event coincides with another, they happen at the same time. to occur or exist simultaneously





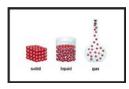
UNIT 3:

Phonon's Characteristics

OVERVIEW

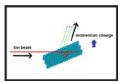
In this unit you will learn some words that included in Chapter 4 about characteristics of phonon. They are:

absorbed	occupied
absorption	occur
chiefly	rarely
density	recoil
determine	rigorously
determined	suitable
occupancy	



You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

QUANTIZATION OF ELASTIC WAVES

The energy of a lattice vibration is quantized. The quantum of energy is called a **phonon** in analogy with the photon of the electromagnetic wave. The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) when the mode is excited to quantum number n; that is, when the mode is occupied by n phonons. The term $\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$ is the zero point energy of the mode. It occurs for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of

frequency ω , for which the energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$. The quantum theory of phonon is developed in Appendix C.

We can quantize the mean square phonon amplitude. Consider the standing wave mode of amplitude $u = u_0 \cos Kx \cos \omega t$. Here u is the displacement of a volume element fromits equilibrium position at x in the crystal. The energy in the mode, as in any harmonic oscilator, is half kinetic energy and half potential energy, when averaged over time. The kinetic energy density is $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial u/\partial t$, where ρ is the mass density. In a crystal of volume V, the volume integral of the kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{4}\rho V\omega^2 u_0^2 \sin^2 \omega t$. The time average kinetic energy is (28) because $<\sin^2 \omega t>=\frac{1}{2}$. The square of the amplitude of the mode is (29). This relates the displacement in a given mode to the phonon occupancy n of the mode.

What is the sign of ω ? The equations of motion such as ($\underline{2}$) are equations for ω^2 , and if this is positive then ω can have either sign, + or -. But the energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and <u>suitable</u> to view ω as positive. Is the crystal structure is unstable, then ω^2 will be negative and ω will be imaginary.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

PHONON MOMENTUM

A phonon of wavevector K will interact with particles such as photons, neutrons, and electrons as if it had a momentum $\hbar K$. However, a phonon does not carry physical momentum.

The reason that phonons on a lattice do not carry momentum is that a phonon coordinate (except for K = 0) involves relative coordinates of the atoms. Thus in an H₂ molecule the internuclear vibrational coordinate $\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2$ is a relative

coordinate and does not carry linear momentum; the center of mass coordinate $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)$ corresponds to the uniform mode K = 0 and can carry linear momentum.

In crystal there exist wavevector selection rules for allowed transitions between quantum states. We saw in chapter 2 that elastic scattering of an x-ray photon by a crystal is governed by the wavevector selection rule (30), where \mathbf{G} is a vector in the reciprocal lattice, \mathbf{k} is the wavevector of the incident photon, $\mathbf{k'}$ is the wavevector of the scattered photon. In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will recoil with momentum – $\hbar \mathbf{G}$, but this uniform mode momentum is rarely considered explicitly.

Equation (30) is an example of the rule that the total wavevector of interacting waves is conserved in a periodic lattice, with the possible addition of a reciprocal lattice vector \mathbf{G} . The true momentum of the whole system always is rigorously conserved. If the scattering of the photon is inelastic, with the creation of a phonon of wavevector \mathbf{K} , then the wavevector selection rule becomes (31). If a phonon \mathbf{K} is absorbed in the process, we have instead the relation (32). Relations (31) and (32) are the natural extensions of (30).

INELASTIC SCATTERING BY PHONONS

Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most often <u>determined</u> experimentally by the inelastic scattering of neutrons with the emission or <u>absorption</u> of a phonon. A neutron sees the crystal lattice <u>chiefly</u> by interaction with the nuclei of the atoms. The kinematics of the scattering of a neutron beam by a crystal lattice are described by the general wavevector selection rule: (33) and by the requirement of conservation of energy. Here K is the wavevector of the phonon created (+) or <u>absorbed</u> (-) in the scattering process, and G is any reciprocal lattice vector. For a phonon we choose G such that K lies in the first Brillouin zone.

The kinetic energy of the incident neutron is $p^2/^2M_n$, where M_n is the mass of the neutron. The momentum \mathbf{p} is given by $\hbar\mathbf{k}$, where \mathbf{k} is the wavevector of the neutron. Thus $\hbar^2k^2/2M_n$ is the kinetic energy of the incident neutron. If k' is the wavevector of the scattered neutron, the energy of the scattered neutron is

h2k'2/2Mn. The statement of conservation of energy is (34), where $\hbar\omega$ is the energy of the phonon created (+) or absorbed (-) in the process.

To <u>determine</u> the dispersion relation using (33) and (34) it is necessary in the experiment to find the energy gain or loss of the scattered neutrons as a function of the scattering direction $\mathbf{k} - \mathbf{k'}$. Results for germanium and KBr are given in <u>Fig. 8</u>; results for sodium are given in <u>Fig. 11</u>. A spectrometer used for phonon studies is shown in <u>Fig. 12</u>.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

NI.	
No.	Flash card
1	absorbed : terserap
	/əbˈzɔːrbd/ <i>adjective</i>
	 If you are absorbed in something or someone, you are very interested in them and they take up all your attention and energy. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted
2	absorption : penyerapan
	D/əbzərp.∫ən/ noun
	 The absorption of a liquid, gas, or other substance is the process of it being soaked up or taken in. a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy
	conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat
3	chiefly : terutama
	└ / t∫i:.fli/ adverb
	 You use chiefly to indicate that a particular reason, emotion, method, or feature is the main or most important one. especially or essentially; above all
4	density : kepadatan
	/ˈdent.sə.ti/ noun
	• In science, the density of a substance or object is the relation of its mass or
	weight to its volume.
	 a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic metre or pounds per cubic foot.
5	determine : menentukan
	/dɪtɜ٠.mɪn/ verb
	To determine a fact means to discover it as a result of investigation.
	• to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of
6	determined : ditentukan
	/dɪtɜ·.mɪnd/ adjective
	If you are determined to do something, you have made a firm decision to do it and will not let anything stop you. recolute: firm
	• resolute; firm

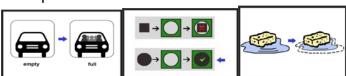
7	occupancy : pengisian
	/ˈɑː.kjə.pən <i>t</i> .si/ <i>noun</i>
	 Occupancy is the act of using a room, building, or area of land, usually for a fixed period of time.
	the act of occupying; possession of a property
8	occupied : terisi
	/ˈɑː.kjʊ.paɪd/ <i>adjective</i>
	 If a room or something such as a seat is occupied, someone is using it, so that it is not available for anyone else.
	• in use and so not available for anyone else
9	occur : berlaku
	/əˈkɜː/ <i>verb</i>
	When something occurs, it happens.
	to happen; take place; come about
10	rarely : jarang
	/ˈrerli/ adverb
	If something rarely happens, it does not happen very often.
4.4	hardly ever; seldom
11	recoil : melompat
	/rɪˈkɔɪl/ <i>verb</i>
	 If something makes you recoil, you move your body quickly away from it because it frightens, offends, or hurts you.
	to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle
12	rigorously : dengan tegas dan jelas
	□/ˈrɪg.ər.ə·.sli/ adverb
	 A test, system, or procedure that was done rigorously is very thorough and strict.
	the validity of the successive steps in a completely explicit manner
13	suitable : sesuai, tepat
	/ˈsuː.tə.bl/ adjective
	 Someone or something that is suitable for a particular purpose or occasion is right or acceptable for it.
	• appropriate; proper; fit
	-11 -1

Task 3

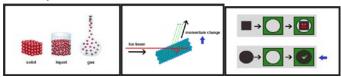
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

1. absorption



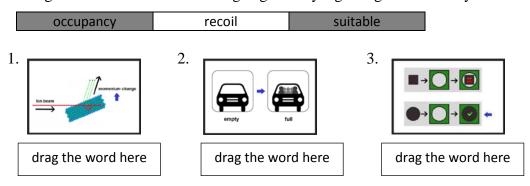
2. density



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

		Words list	Your ans	swer	Pronunciation
1.	absorbed	/abˈzɔːrbd/	j	\sqrt{X}	a. D
2.	absorption	/əbzərp.ʃən/	f		b. D
3.	chiefly	/'tʃi:.fli/	k		c. D
4.	density	/ˈdent.sə.t.j/	b		d.
5.	determine	/dɪt3·.mɪn/	d		e.
6.	determined	/dɪt3·.mɪnd/	m		f.
7.	occupancy	/ˈɑː.kjə.pənt .si/	i		
8.	occupied	/ˈɑː.kjʊ.paɪd/	С		g.
9.	occur	/ əˈkɜː/	g		h.
10.	rarely	/ˈrerli/	а		i.
11.	recoil	/rɪˈkɔɪl/	h		j. 🔛
12.	rigorously	/ˈrɪg.ər.ə.sli/	е		k.
13.	suitable	/ˈsuː.tˌə.bl/	I		1.
					m.

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

noun

verb

Pil	ihlah kelas kata yang tepat da	ari kata-	kata di ba	awah ini.	
1.	absorbed				
	(If a phonon K is absorbed	in the pr	ocess, we	e have instead the relation	(<u>32</u>).)
	noun	√ / X		adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X]	adverb	√/X
2.	absorption		1		
	(Phonon dispersion relation	$s \omega(\mathbf{K})$ a	are most	often determined experime	ntally
	by the inelastic scattering of			-	•
	phonon.)				
	noun	\sqrt{X}		adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X]	adverb	√ / X
3.	chiefly		1		
	(A neutron sees the crystal	lattice c	hiefly by	interaction with the nucle	ei of the
	atoms.)				
	noun	√ / X		adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X]	adverb	√/X
4.	density	L	4		
	(The kinetic energy density	is is $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial$	$(u/\partial t)^2$, wh	here o is the mass density.)	
	noun	$\sqrt{\frac{2}{X}}$]	adjective	√/X
	110411	,,,,,]	adjoonvo	,,,11
	verb	√ / X		adverb	√ / X
5.	determine		_		
	(To determine the dispersion	n relatio	on using ((33) and (34) it is necessar	y in the
	experiment to find the end	ergy ga	in or los	ss of the scattered neutro	ns as a
	function of the scattering di	rection l	k - k'.)		
	noun	√ / X		adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X		adverb	√/X
6.	determined		_		
	(Phonon dispersion relation	is $\omega(K)$	are most	t often determined experin	nentally
	by the inelastic scattering	of neutr	ons with	the emission or absorpti	on of a
	phonon)				

 \sqrt{X}

√ / X

adjective

adverb

√ / X

√ / X

7. occupancy

(This relates the displacement in a given mode to the phonon <u>occupancy</u> n of the mode.)

Task 7

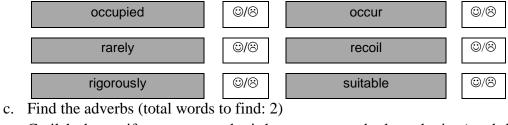
Choose the words that suit with the desired part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) when the mode is excited to quantum number n; that is, when the mode is occupied by n phonons.
- It <u>occurs</u> for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which the energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$. The quantum theory of phonon is developed in Appendix C.
- In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will recoil with momentum \hbar **G**, but this uniform mode momentum is <u>rarely</u> considered explicitly.
- In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will <u>recoil</u> with momentum ħG, but this uniform mode momentum is rarely considered explicitly.
- The true momentum of the whole system always is <u>rigorously</u> conserved.
- But the energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and <u>suitable</u> to view ω as positive.
- a. Find the verbs (total words to find: 2) Carilah kata kerja (total kata tersedia: 2)



Find the adjectives (total words to find: 2)
 Carilah kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata benda (total kata tersedia: 2)



Carilah kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata kerja (total kata tersedia: 3)



Task 8 Choose the correct meaning of the words.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

Word list	Your answer	Definition			
 absorbed absorption chiefly density determine occupancy occupied occur rarely rigorously suitable 	(g) \(\frac{1}{3} \) (f) (c) (a) (m) (j) (b) (k) (h) (e) (l) (d) (i)	 a. a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot b. the act of occupying; possession of a property c. especially or essentially; above all d. the validity of the successive steps in a completely explicit manner e. hardly ever; seldom f. a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat g. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted h. to happen; take place; come about i. appropriate; proper; fit j. resolute; firm k. If a room or something such as a seat is occupied, someone is using it, so that it is not available for anyone else. l. to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle m. to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of 			

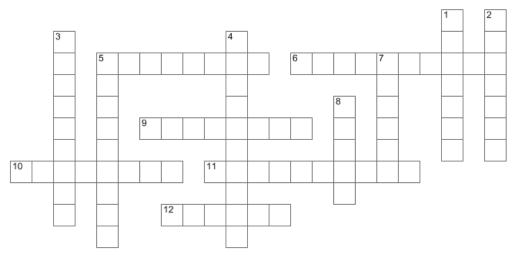
Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Word list Your answer		answer		Definition	
1.	absorbed	(k)	√ / X	a.	kepadatan
2.	absorption	(m)		b.	terutama
3.	chiefly	(b)		c.	ditentukan
4.	density	(a)		d.	berlaku
5.	determine	(g)		e.	terisi
6.	determined	(c)		f.	pengisian
7.	occupancy	(f)		g.	menentukan
8.	occupied	(e)		ĥ.	sesuai, tepat
9.	occur	(d)		i.	melompat
10.	. rarely	(j)		j.	jarang
11.	. recoil	(i)		k.	terserap
12.	. rigorously	(l)		I.	dengan tegas dan jelas
13.	. suitable	(h)		m.	penyerapan

Task 10

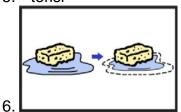
Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



Across

5. terisi



9. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain

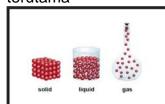
the part that is not reflected or transmitted

- 10
- 11. dengan tegas dan jelas
- 12. 🗖

Down

2.

1. terutama



- 5. the act of occupying; possession of a property
- 3. menentukan
- 4.
- 7. to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle
- 8.

absorbed	absorption	chiefly	density	determine
determined	occupancy	cy occupied occur		rarely
	recoil	rigorously	suitable	

Task 11

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

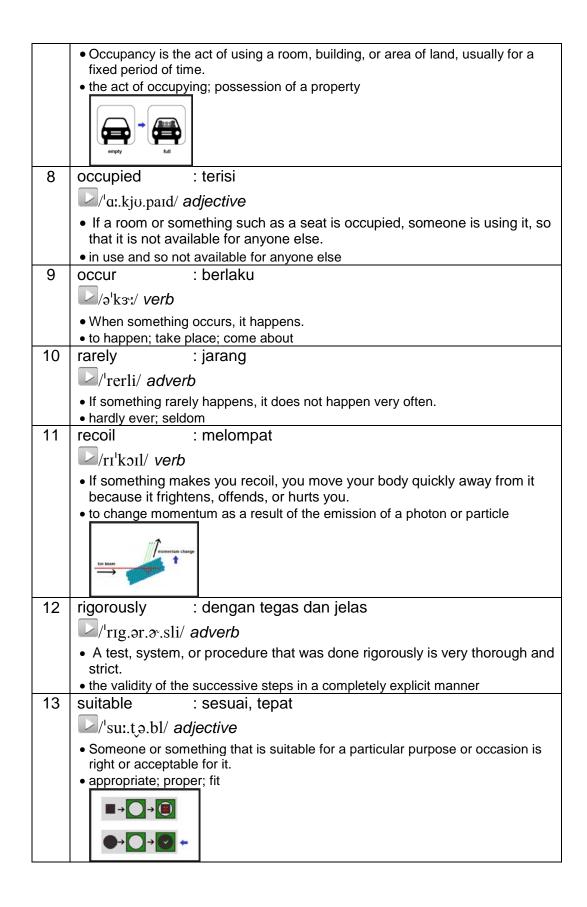
Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini.

absorbed	absorption	chiefly density		determine
determined	occupancy	cupancy occupied		rarely
	recoil	rigorously	suitable	

1.	The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) that is, when the
	mode is by <i>n</i> phonons
2.	It for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their
	equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which the
	energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$.
3.	In $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial u/\partial t)^2$, ρ is the mass
4.	The square of the amplitude of the mode is (29) is related with the
	displacement in a given mode to the phonon n of the mode
5.	The energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and
	view ω as positive.
6.	In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will with
	momentum – \hbar G , but this uniform mode momentum is
	considered explicitly.
7.	The true momentum of the whole lattice system always is conserved.
8.	If a phonon K is $$ in the process, we have instead the relation (32).
	Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most often experimentally
	by the inelastic scattering of neutrons with the emission or of a
	phonon.
10.	A neutron sees the crystal lattice by interaction with the nuclei of
	the atoms.
11.	To the dispersion relation using (33) and (34) it is necessary to
	find the energy gain or loss of the scattered neutrons.

SUMMARY

No.	Flash card				
1	absorbed : terserap				
	/əbˈzɔːrbd/ <i>adjective</i>				
	 If you are absorbed in something or someone, you are very interested in them and they take up all your attention and energy. 				
	 taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not 				
	reflected or transmitted				
2	absorption : penyerapan				
	/əbzərp.ʃən/ noun				
	 The absorption of a liquid, gas, or other substance is the process of it being soaked up or taken in. 				
	• a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy				
	conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat				
	Carried Street Control of the Contro				
3	chiefly : terutama				
3	,				
	\(\frac{1}{t}\frac{1}{i}\). fli/ adverb				
	 You use chiefly to indicate that a particular reason, emotion, method, or feature is the main or most important one. 				
4	especially or essentially; above all				
4	density : kepadatan				
	/'dent.sa.ti/ noun				
	 In science, the density of a substance or object is the relation of its mass or weight to its volume. 				
	• a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit				
	volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic metre or pounds per cubic foot.				
5	determine : menentukan				
	 /dɪtɜʰ.mɪn/ verb To determine a fact means to discover it as a result of investigation. 				
	to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of				
6	determined : ditentukan				
	/drtsmrnd/ adjective				
	 If you are determined to do something, you have made a firm decision to do it and will not let anything stop you. 				
	• resolute; firm				
7	occupancy : pengisian				
	/ˈaː.kjə.pən <i>t</i> .si/ <i>noun</i>				



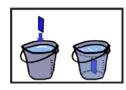
UNIT 4:

Summary and Problems

OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that included in Chapter 4 about summary and problems of the crystal vibration and phonon. They are:

decoupled	rest		
estimate	sphere		
immersed	unlike		
reduce			



You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya.

SUMMARY

- The quantum unit of a crystal vibration is a phonon. If the angular frequency is ω , the energy of the phonon is $\hbar\omega$.
- When a phonon of wavevector K is created by the inelastic scattering of a
 photon or neutron from wavevector k to k', the wavevector selection rule that
 governs the process is

$$\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{k'} + \mathbf{K} + \mathbf{G},$$

where G is a reciprocal lattice vector.

 All elastic waves can be described by wavevectors that lie within the first Brillouin zone in reciprocal space. • If there are p atoms in the primitive cell, the phonon dispersion relation will have 3 acoustical phonon branches and 3p - 3 optical phonon branches.

Problems

- 1. Monatomic linear lattice. Consider a longitudinal wave $u_s = u \cos(\omega t sKa)$ which propagates in a monatomic linear lattice of atoms of mass M, spacing a, and nearest-neighbor interaction C.
 - (a). Show that the total energy of the wave is

$$E = \frac{1}{2}M\sum_{s}(du_{s}/dt)^{2} + \frac{1}{2}C\sum_{s}(u_{s} - u_{s+1})^{2}$$

where s runs over all atoms.

(b). By substitution of u_s in this expression, show that the time-average total energy per atom is

$$\frac{1}{4}M\omega^2 u^2 + \frac{1}{2}C(1 - \cos Ka)u^2 = \frac{1}{2}M\omega^2 u^2$$

where in the last step we have used the dispersion relation ($\underline{9}$) for this problem.

Continuum wave equation. Show that for long wavelengths the equation of motion (2) reduces to the continuum elastic wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \tilde{o}^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

where v is the velocity of sound.

- 3. Basis of two <u>unlike</u> atoms. For the problem treated by (18) to (26), find the amplitude ratios u/v for the two branches at $K_{max} = \pi/a$. Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if <u>decoupled</u>: one lattice remains at <u>rest</u> while the other lattice moves.
- **4. Kahn anomaly.** We suppose that the interplanar force constant C_p between planes s and s + p is of the form

$$C_p = A \frac{\sin p k_0 a}{p a}$$

where A and k_0 are constants and p runs over all integers. Such a form is expected in metals. Use this and Eq. (16a) to find an expression for $\omega 2$ and also for $\omega \delta 2/iJK$. Prove that $\delta \omega^2/\delta K$ is infinite when $K = k_0$. Thus a plot of

 ω^2 versus K or of ω versus K has a vertical tangent at k_0 : there is a kink at k_0 in the phonon dispersion relation $\omega(K)$.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation. Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya.

- 5. Diatomic chain. Consider the normal modes of a linear chain in which the force constants between nearest-neighbor atoms are alternately C and 10C. Let the masses be equal, and let the nearest-neighbor separation be a/2. Find ω(K) at K = 0 and K = π/a. Sketch in the dispersion relation by eye. This problem simulates a crystal of diatomic molecules such as H₂.
- 6. Atomic vibration in metal. Consider point ions of mass M and charge immersed in a uniform sea of conduction electrons. The ions are imagined to be in stable equilibrium when at regular lattice points. If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge within the <u>sphere</u> of radius r centered at the equilibrium position. Take the number density of ions (or of conduction electrons) as $3/4\pi R^3$, which defines R.
- (a) Show that the frequency of a single ion set into oscillation is $\omega = (e2/MR^3)^{1/2}$. (b) Estimate the value of this frequency for sodium, roughly. (c) From (a), (b), and some common sense, estimate the order of magnitude of the velocity of sound in the metal.
- 7. Soft phonon modes. Consider a line of ions of equal mass but alternating in charge, with $e_p = e \ (-1)^p$ as the charge on the pth ion. The interatomic potential is the sum of two contributions: (1) a short-range interaction of force constant $C_{1R} = \gamma$ that acts between nearest neighbors only, and (2) a coulomb interaction between all ions. (a) Show that the contribution of the coulomb interaction to the atomic force constants is $C_{pC} = 2(-1)^p p^2/^3 a^3$,

where a is the equilibrium nearest-neighbor distance. (b) From ($\underline{16a}$) show that the dispersion relation may be

written as

$$\omega^2/\omega_0^2\omega_0^2 - \sin^2\frac{1}{2}Ka + \sigma\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^p (1 - \cos pKa)p^{-3}$$

where $\omega_0^2 = 4\gamma/M$ and $\sigma = e^2/\gamma a^3$. (c) Show that ω^2 is negative (unstable mode) at the zone boundary $Ka = \pi$ if $\sigma > 0.475$ or $4/7\zeta(3)$, where ζ is a Riemann zeta function. Show further that the speed of sound at small Ka is imaginary if $\sigma > (2 \ln 2)^{-1} = 0.721$. Thus ω^2 goes to zero and the lattice is unstable for some value of Ka in the interval $(0, \pi)$ if $0.475 < \sigma < 0.721$. Notice that the phonon spectrum is not that of a diatomic lattice because the interaction of any ion with its neighbors is the same as that of any other ion.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash Card				
1	decouple : memisahkan diri				
	□/ˌdi:¹kʌp²l/ adjective				
	 If two countries, organizations, or ideas that were connected in some way are decoupled, the connection between them is ended. to separate (joined or coupled subsystems) thereby enabling them to exist and 				
	operate separately				
2	estimate : memperkirakan				
	les.tr.mert/ verb				
	If you estimate a quantity or value, you make an approximate judgment or calculation of it.				
	 to form an approximate idea of (distance, size, cost, etc); calculate roughly; gauge 				
3	immersed : menyelam				
	□/ɪˈmɜɜːsd/ <i>adjective</i>				
	 If something is immersed in a liquid, someone puts it into the liquid so that it is completely covered. plunged or dip into liquid 				
4	reduce : mengurangi				
	/rɪˈduːs/ verb				
	 If something is changed to a different or less complicated form, you can say that it is reduced to that form. 				
	• to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by				

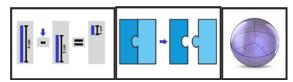
	substitution of one term by another					
5	rest : diam					
	rest/ verb					
	 When an object that has been moving comes to rest, it finally stops. to remain without further attention or action 					
6	sphere : bulatan					
	□/sfir/ noun					
	A sphere is an object that is completely round in shape like a ball.					
	• a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center					
7	unlike : berbeda, tidak sama					
	\[\text{\nn'laik/} adjective					
	• If one thing is unlike another thing, the two things have different qualities or characteristics from each other					
	not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different					

Task 3

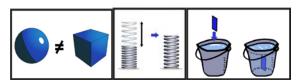
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

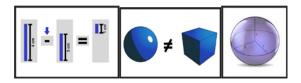
1. decoupled



2. immersed



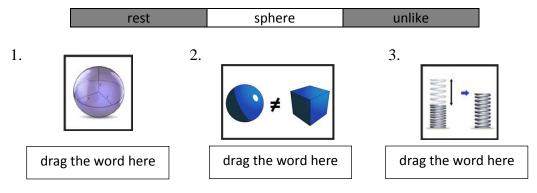
3. reduce



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

		Words list	Your an	swer	Pronunciation
1.	decoupled	/ˌdiːˈkʌpəl/	d	\sqrt{X}	a. D
2.	estimate	/'es.tɪ.meɪt/	b		b. 🖸
3.	immersed	/ɪˈmɜ-:sd/	b		c.
4.	reduce	/rɪˈduːs/	f		d.
5.	rest	/rest/	g		e. D
6.	sphere	/sfɪr/	С		f.
7.	unlike	/ʌnˈlaɪk/	е		g. D

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. decoupled

(Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if <u>decoupled</u>: one lattice remains at rest while the other lattice moves)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

2.	estimate				
	(Estimate the value of this f				
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	\sqrt{X}	
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√/X	
3.	immersed				
	(Consider point ions of ma	ass M and	charge immersed in a unit	form sea of	
	conduction electrons.)		-		
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√/X	
	·				
	verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	\sqrt{X}	
Ta	sk 7				
Ch	oose the words that suit with	the desired	part of speech.		
Pil	ih kata-kata yang sesuai deng	gan kelas ka	ata yang diinginkan.		
•	Show that for long wavele	engths the	equation of motion (2) red	luces to the	
	continuum elastic wave equ	ation.	-		
•	Show that at this value of K	the two lat	tices act as if decoupled: on	e lattice	
	remains at <u>rest</u> while the oth	er lattice m	ioves.		
•	If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its equilibrium position, the				
	restoring force is largely du	e to the ele	ctric charge within the sphe	ere of radius	
	r centered at the equilibrium	position			
•	Basis of two <u>unlike</u> atoms.				
a.	Find the noun (total words t	o find: 1)			
	Carilah kata benda (total kat	ta tersedia:	1)		
	reduce	⊕/⊜	rest	◎/⊗	
	sphere	⊕/⊗	unlike	⊕/⊝	
b.	Find the verbs (total words to	to find: 2)			
	Carilah kata kerja (total kata	a tersedia: 2			
	reduce	©/8	rest	☺/☺	
	sphere	⊚/⊗	unlike	◎/⊗	
c.	Find the adjective (total wor	rd to find: 1)		
	Carilah kata sifat yang mem	beri keterai	ngan (total kata tersedia: 1)		
	reduce	◎/⊗	rest	©/8	
	sphere	⊚/⊗	unlike	◎/⊗	

Task 8
Choose the correct meaning of the words.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

Words	Your answer	Definition
 decoupled estimate immersed reduce rest sphere unlike 	(e) \(\frac{1}{3} \times X \\ (g) \\ (b) \\ (d) \\ (a) \\ (c) \\ (f) \end{array}	 a. to remain without further attention or action b. plunged or dip into liquid c. a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center d. to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by substitution of one term by another e. separated (joined or coupled subsystems) thereby enabling them to exist and operate separately f. not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different g. to form an approximate idea of (distance, size, cost, etc); calculate roughly; gauge

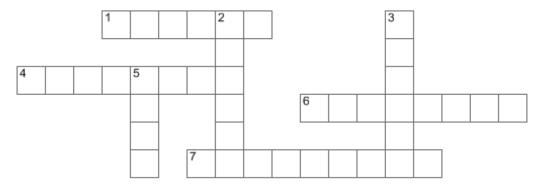
Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Words	Your answer	Translation
decoupled	(d)	a. memperkirakan
estimate	(a)	b. diam
immersed	(g)	c. berbeda, tidak sama
reduce	(f)	d. memisahkan diri
rest	(b)	e. bulatan
sphere	(e)	f. mengurangi
unlike	(c)	g. menyelam

Task 10

Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.

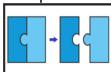


Across

- a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center
- 4. D

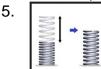
6. memperkirakan

7.



Down

- 2. to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by substitution of one term by another
- 3. berbeda, tidak sama



decoupled	estimate	immersed	reduce	determine
	rest	sphere	unlike	

Task 11

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

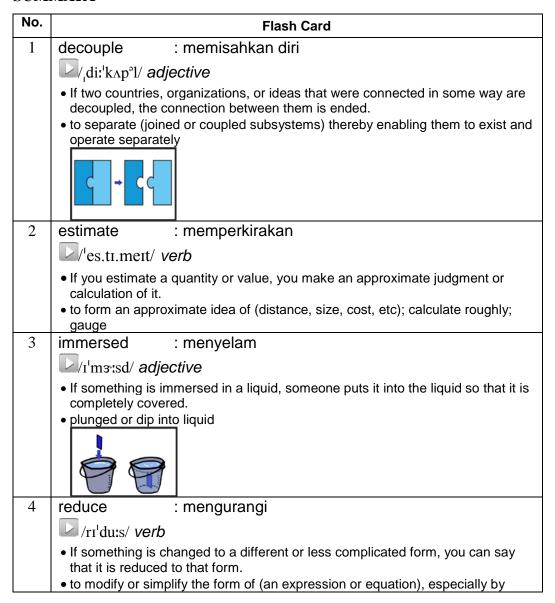
Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

decoupled	estimate	immersed	reduce	determine
	rest	sphere	unlike	

1. Wavelengths of the equation of motion ($\underline{2}$) the continuum elastic wave equation of:

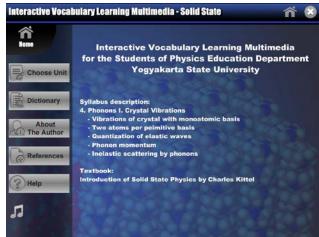
	$\frac{\partial^2_u}{\partial_t^2} = v^2 \frac{\partial^2_u}{\partial_x^2}$ where v is the velocity of sound.
	In the basis of two atoms, we can see that two lattices act as it
	one lattice remains atwhile the other lattice moves.
3.	Consider point ions of mass M and charge in a uniform sea of
	conduction electrons. If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its
	equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge
	within the of radius r centered at the equilibrium position.
4.	From $\omega = (e^2/MR^3)^{1/2}$ we may the value of this frequency for
	sodium, roughly.

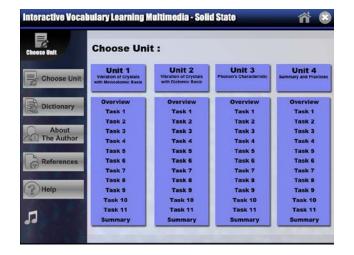
SUMMARY

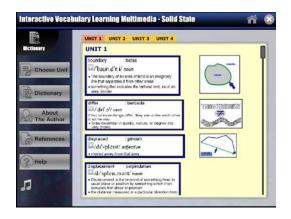


substitution of one term by another 5 rest : diam /rest/ verb • When an object that has been moving comes to rest, it finally stops. • to remain without further attention or action sphere 6 : bulatan sfir/ noun • A sphere is an object that is completely round in shape like a ball. • a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center unlike : berbeda, tidak sama /\lambdan'laik/ adjective • If one thing is unlike another thing, the two things have different qualities or characteristics from each other • not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different

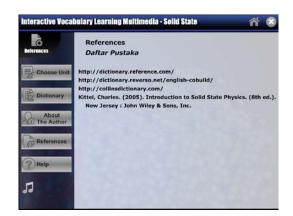


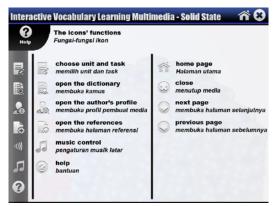


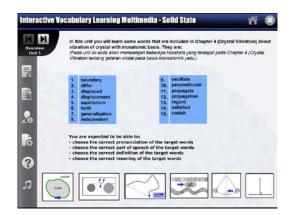


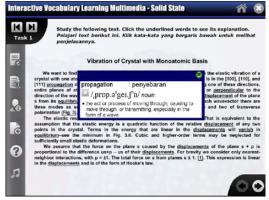


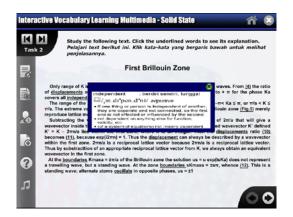




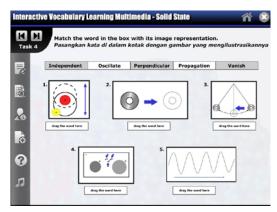


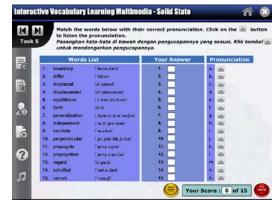


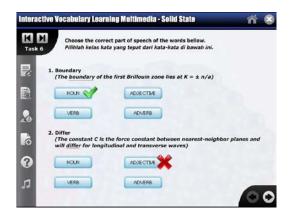




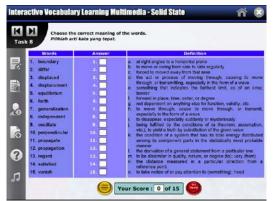




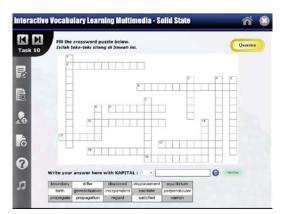


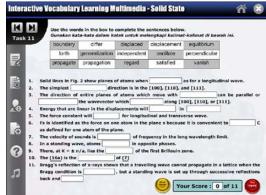


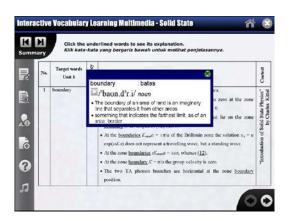


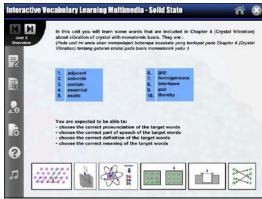


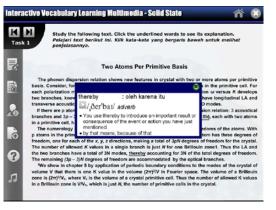


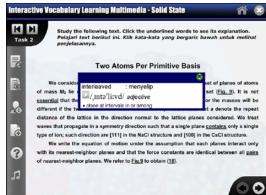


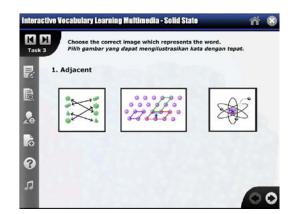


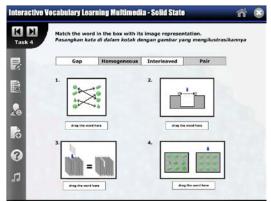


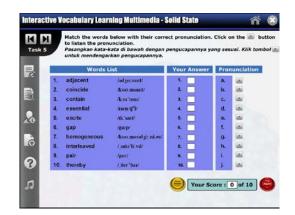


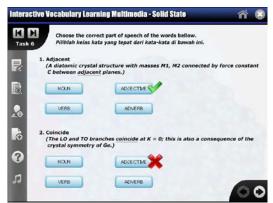


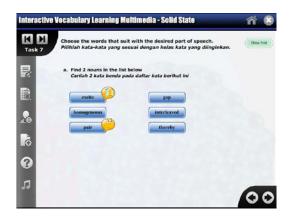


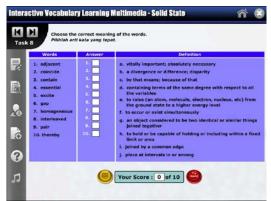




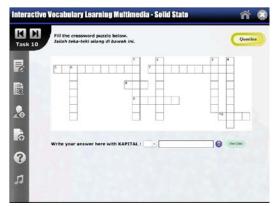


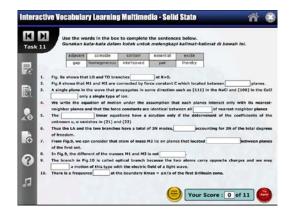


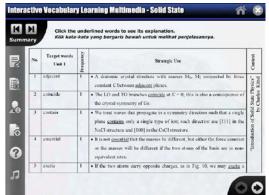


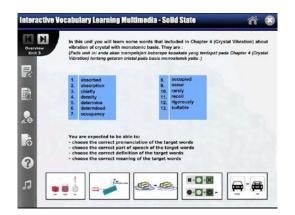


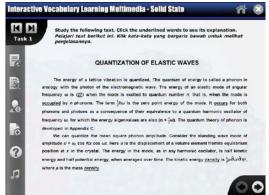


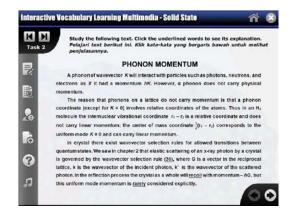




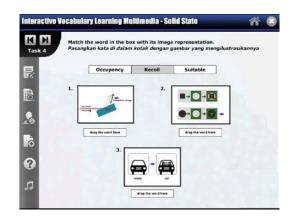


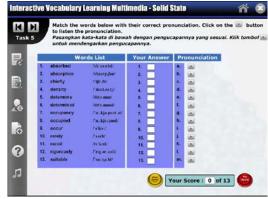


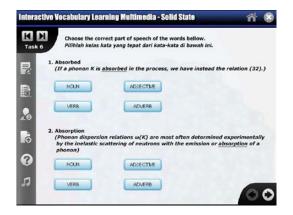


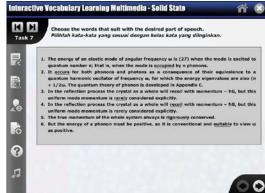


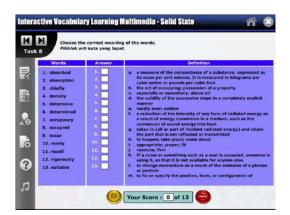




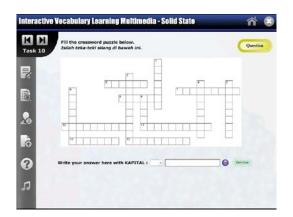


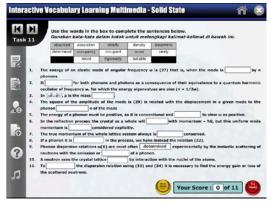


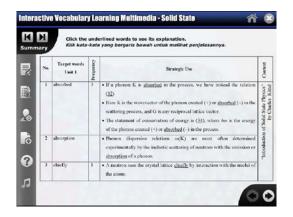


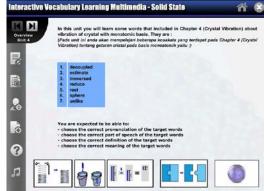


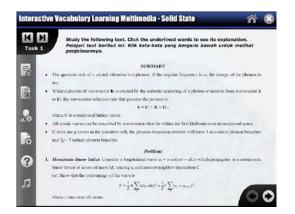


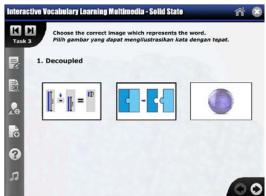




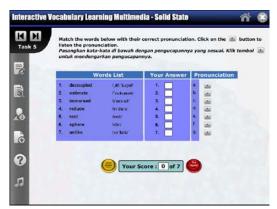


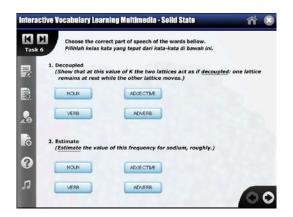


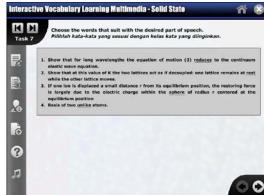


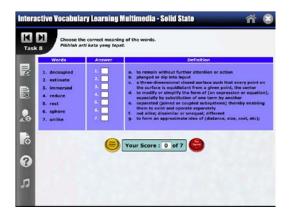




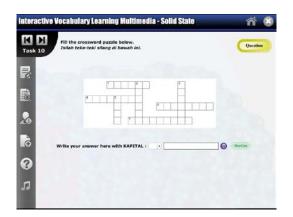


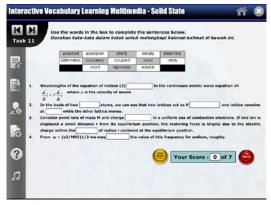












Appendix G

The Final Draft,

of the Multimedia

UNIT 1

Crystal Vibration (Monatomic Basis)

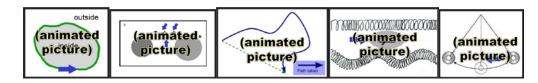
OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that are included in Chapter 4 about vibration of crystal with monoatomic basis. They are:

boundary	oscillate
differ	perpendicular
displaced	propagate
displacements	propagation
equilibrium	regard
forth	satisfied
generalization	vanish
independent	

You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

VIBRATION OF CRYSTAL WITH MONOATOMIC BASIS

Consider the elastic vibrations of a crystal with one atom in the primitive cell. We want to find the frequency of an elastic wave in terms of the wavevector that describes the wave and in terms of the elastic constants.

The mathematical solution is simplest in the [100], [110], and [111] propagation directions in cubic crystals. These are the directions of the cube edge) face diagonal, and body diagonal. When a wave propagates along one of these directions, entire planes of atoms move in phase with displacements either parallel or perpendicular to the direction of the wavevector. We can describe with a single coordinate us the displacement of the planes from its equilibrium position. The problem is now one dimensional. For each wavevector there are three modes as solutions for u_s , one of longitudinal polarization (Fig. 2) and two of transverse polarization (Fig. 3).

We assume that the elastic response of the crystal is a linear function of the forces. That is equivalent to the assumption that the elastic energy is a quadratic function of the relative <u>displacement</u> of any two points in the crystal. Terms in the energy that are linear in the <u>displacements</u> will <u>vanish</u> in <u>equilibrium</u>—see the minimum in <u>Fig. 3.6</u>. Cubic and higher-order terms may be neglected for sufficiently small elastic deformations.

We assume that the force on the plane s caused by the <u>displacement</u> of the plane s + p is proportional to the difference u_{s+p} - u_s of their <u>displacements</u>. For brevity we consider only nearest-neighbor interactions, with $p = \pm 1$. The total force on s from planes $s \pm 1$: (1). This expression is linear in the <u>displacements</u> and is of the form of Hooke's law.

The constant C is the **force constant** between nearest-neighbor planes and will differ for longitudinal and transverse waves. It is convenient hereafter to

<u>regard</u> C as defined for one atom of the plane, so that F_s is the force on one atom in the plane s.

The equation of motion of an atom in the plane s is $(\underline{2})$, where M is the mass of an atom. We look for solutions with all <u>displacements</u> having the time dependence $\exp(-i\omega t)$. Then $d^2u\sqrt{dt^2} = -\omega^2u_s$ and $(\underline{2})$ becomes $(\underline{3})$.

This is a difference equation in the <u>displacements</u> u and has traveling wave solutions of the form: (4), where a is the spacing between planes and K is the wavevector. The value to use for a will depend on the direction of K. With (4), we have from (3): (5). We cancel $u \exp(isKa)$ from both sides, to leave (6). With the identity $2 \cos Ka = \exp(iKa) + \exp(-iKa)$, we have the **dispersion relation** $\omega(K)$. (7)

The <u>boundary</u> of the first Brillouin zone lies at $K = \pm \pi/a$. We show from (7) that the slope of ω versus K is zero at the zone <u>boundary</u>: (8) at $K = \pm \pi/a$, for here $\sin Ka = \sin (\pm \pi) = 0$. The special significance of phonon wavevectors that lie on the zone <u>boundary</u> is developed in (12) below.

By a trigonometric identity, ($\underline{7}$) may be written as ($\underline{9}$). A plot of ω vesus K is given in Fig.4.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

First Brillouin Zone

What range of K is physically significant for elastic waves? Only those in the first Brillouin zone. From (4) the ratio of the <u>displacements</u> of two successive planes is given by (10). The range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ for the phase Ka covers all <u>independent</u> values of the exponential.

The range of the first Brillouin Zone of the linear lattice (K) is specified by $-\pi < Ka \le \pi$, or $\frac{\pi}{a} < K \le \frac{\pi}{a}$. The extreme values are $K_{\text{max}} = \pm \pi/a$. Values of K outside

of the first Brillouin zone (<u>Fig.5</u>) merely reproduce lattice motions described by values within the limits $\pm \pi/a$.

We may treat a value of K outside these limits by subtracting the integral multiple of $2\pi/a$ that will give a wavevector inside these limits. Suppose K lies outside the first zone, but a related wavevector K' defined $K' = K - 2\pi n/a$ lies within the first zone, where n is an integer. Then the <u>displacement</u> ratio (10) becomes (11), because $\exp(i2\pi n) = 1$. Thus the <u>displacement</u> can always be described by a wavevector within the first zone. We note that $2\pi n/a$ is a reciprocal lattice vector because $2\pi n/a$ is a reciprocal lattice vector. Thus by subtraction of an appropriate reciprocal lattice vector from K, we always obtain an equivalent wavevector in the first zone.

At the <u>boundaries</u> $K_{max}a = \pm \pi/a$ of the Brillouin zone the solution $u_s = u$ exp(isKa) does not represent a travelling wave, but a standing wave. At the zone <u>boundaries</u> $sK_{max}a = \pm s\pi$, whence (12). This is a standing wave; alternate atoms <u>oscillate</u> in opposite phases, because $u_s = \pm 1$ according to whether s is an even or an odd integer. The wave moves neither to the right nor to the left.

This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is <u>satisfied</u> a travelling wave cannot <u>propagate</u> in a lattice, but through successive reflections back and <u>forth</u>, a standing wave is set up.

The critical value $K_{max} = \pm \pi/a$ found here satisfies the Bragg condition $2d \sin \theta = n\lambda$: we have $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\pi$, d = a, $K = 2\pi/\lambda$, n = 1, so that $\lambda = 2a$. With x-rays it is possible to have n equal to other integers besides unity because the amplitude of the electromagnetic wave has a meaning in the space between atoms, but the <u>displacement</u> amplitude of an elastic wave usually has a meaning only at the atoms themselves.

Group Velocity

The transmission velocity of a wave packet is the **group velocity**, given as $v_g = d\omega/dK$, or (13), the gradient frequency with respect to **K**. This is the velocity of energy propagation in the medium.

With the particular dispersion relation (9), the group velocity (Fig. 6) is (14). This is zero at the edge of the zone where $Ka = \pi/a$. Here the wave is a

standing wave, as in $(\underline{12})$, and we expect zero net transmission velocity for a standing wave.

Long Wavelength Limit

When $Ka \le I$ we expand $\cos Ka = 1 - \frac{1}{2}(Ka)^2$, so that the dispersion relation (7) becomes (15). The result that the frequency is directly proportional to the wavevector in the long wavelength limit is equivalent to the statement that the velocity of sound is <u>independent</u> of frequency in this limit. Thus $v = \omega/K$, exactly as in the continuum theory of elastic waves—in the continuum limit $Ka \le 1$.

Derivation of Force Constants from Experiment

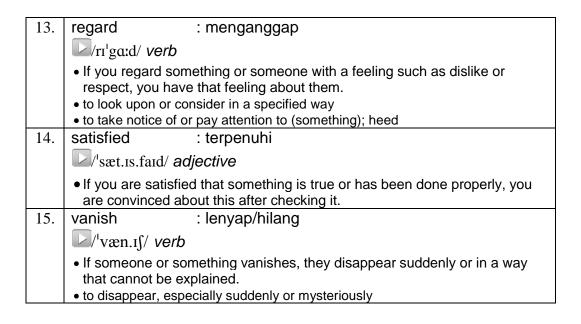
In metals the effective forces may be of quite long range and are carried from ion to ion through the conduction electron sea. Interactions have been found between planes of atoms separated by as many as 20 planes. We can make a statement about the range of the forces from the observed experimental dispersion relation for ω . The generalization of dispersion relation (7) to p nearest planes is easily found to be (16a).

We solve for the interplanar force constants C_p by multiplying both sides by $\cos rKa$, where r is an integer, and integrating over the range of <u>independent</u> values of K: (16b). The integral <u>vanishes</u> except for p = r. Thus (17) gives the force constant at range pa, for a structure with monoatomic basis.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash card
1.	boundary : batas
	▶/¹baʊn.d∍r.i/ <i>noun</i>
	The boundary of an area of land is an imaginary line that separates it from other areas
	something that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area; border
2.	differ : berbeda
	□/'dɪf.ər/ verb
	If two or more things differ, they are unlike each other in some way.
	• to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree (to); vary (from)
3.	displaced : dipindahkan
	□/dɪ'spleɪst/ adjective
	moved away from that area

4.	displacement : perpindahan
	/dr'spleis.mənt/ noun
	Displacement is the removal of something from its usual place or position by
	 something which then occupies that place or position. the distance measured in a particular direction from a reference point
5.	equilibrium : kesetimbangan
J.	□/ ₁ i:.kwɪ ¹ lɪb.ri.əm/ noun
	• Equilibrium is a balance between several different influences or aspects of a situation.
	the condition of a system that has its total energy distributed among its
	component parts in the statistically most probable manner
6.	forth : maju
	└ /fɔ:θ/ adverb
	When someone goes forth from a place, they leave it.
7.	• forward in place, time, order, or degree
/.	generalization : penyamarataan
	dgen.ər.əl.ar'zer.fən/ noun
	 A generalization is a statement that seems to be true in most situations or for most people, but that may not be completely true in all cases
	the derivation of a general statement from a particular one
8.	independent : berdiri sendiri, tunggal
	□/ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt/ <i>adjective</i>
	• If one thing or person is independent of another, they are separate and not
	connected, so the first one is not affected or influenced by the second.
	 not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc. (of a system of equations) not linearly dependent
9.	oscillate : bergetar
	/'ps.i.leit/ verb
	If an object oscillates, it moves repeatedly from one position to another and
	back again, or keeps getting bigger and smaller.
10	to move or swing from side to side regularly
10.	perpendicular : tegak lurus
	ps:.pən'dɪk.jʊ.lər/ adjective
1.1	at right angles to a horizontal plane
11.	propagate : merambat
	prop.ə.geit/ verb
	If people propagate an idea or piece of information, they spread it and try to make people believe it or support it.
	• to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of
	a wave
12.	propagation : perambatan
	prop.əˈgeɪ.ʃən/ noun
	the act or process of moving through, causing to move through, or
	transmitting, especially in the form of a wave

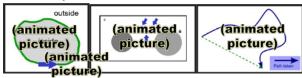


Task 3

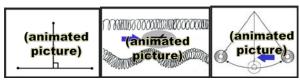
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

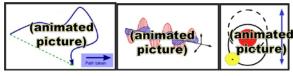
boundary



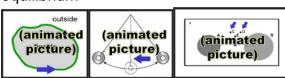
2. differ



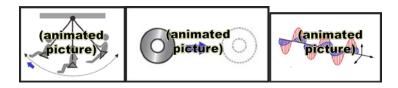
displacement



4. equilibrium

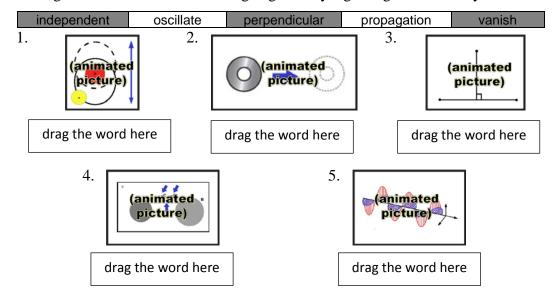


5. forth



Task 4Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

	Word list			swer	Pronunciation	
1.	boundary	/ˈbaʊn.dər.i/	b	√ / X	a. 🗖	
2.	differ	/ˈdɪf.ər/	g		b. 🖸	
3.	displaced	/dɪˈspleɪst/	m		C. 🖸	
4.	displacement	/dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/	f		d. 🗈	
5.	equilibrium	/ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/	I		e. 🖸	
6.	forth	/fɔ:θ/	j		f. 🖸	
7.	generalization	/ˌdʒen.ər.əl.aɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/	d		g. 🖸	
8.	independent	/ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt/	h		h. 🗖	
9.	oscillate	/ˈɒs.ɪ.leɪt/	n			
10.	perpendicular	/ˌpɜː.pənˈdɪk.jʊ.lər/	а		j. D	
11.	propagate	/'prop.ə.geit/	0		k. 🗖	
12.	propagation	/ˌprɒp.əˈgeɪ.ʃən/	е		i. D	

13. regard	/rɪˈgɑːd/	i	m. 🖬
14. satisfied	/ˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/	С	n. 🗅
15. vanish	/ˈvæn.ɪʃ/	k	0.

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

(The boundary of the first	Bı	rillouin	zone lies	at $K = \pm \pi/a$.)	
noun		\sqrt{X}		adjective	√ / X
verb		√ / X		adverb	√ / X

2. differ

1. boundary

(The constant C is the force constant between nearest-neighbor planes and will <u>differ</u> for longitudinal and transverse waves)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

3. displaced

(Planes of atoms as <u>displaced</u> during passage of a transverse wave.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	√/X	adverb	√ / X

4. displacement

(The coordinate u measures the displacement of the planes.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

5. equilibrium

(We can describe with a single coordinate us the displacement of the planes from its equilibrium position.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	\sqrt{X}
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

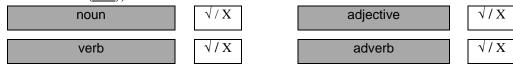
6. forth

(This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is satisfied a travelling wave cannot propagate in a lattice, but through successive reflections back and <u>forth</u>, a standing wave is set up.)

noun	√ / X	adjective	\sqrt{X}
verb	√/X	adverb	√/X

7. generalization

(The generalization of dispersion relation $(\underline{7})$ to p nearest planes is easily found to be (16a))



Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the correct part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- The range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ for the phase Ka covers all <u>independent</u> values of the exponential.
- This is a standing wave; alternate atoms <u>oscillate</u> in opposite phases, because $us = \pm 1$ according to whether s is an even or an odd integer.
- When a wave propagates along one of these directions, entire planes of atoms
 move in phase with displacements either parallel or <u>perpendicular</u> to the
 direction of the wavevector.
- When a wave <u>propagates</u> along one of these directions, entire planes of atoms
 move in phase with displacements either parallel or perpendicular to the
 direction of the wavevector.
- This is the velocity of energy <u>propagation</u> in the medium.
- It is convenient hereafter to <u>regard</u> C as defined for one atom of the plane, so that F_s is the force on one atom in the plane s.
- This situation is equivalent to Bragg reflection of x-rays: when the Bragg condition is <u>satisfied</u> a travelling wave cannot propagate in a lattice, but through successive reflections back and forth, a standing wave is set up.
- Terms in the energy that are linear in the displacements will <u>vanish</u> in equilibrium—see the minimum in <u>Fig. 3.6</u>.

a. Find 1 noun.

Carilah 1 kata benda.



b. Find 4 verbs.

Carilah 4 kata kerja.



c. Find 3 adjectives.

Carilah 3 kata sifat yang memnberi keterangan pada kata benda.

independent	◎/⊗	oscillate	◎/⊜
perpendicular	©/8	propagate	◎/⊗
propagation	◎/⊗	regard	◎/⊗
satisfied	◎/⊗	vanish	◎/⊗

Task 8

Choose the correct definition.

Pilihlah definisi kata yang tepat.

	Word list	Your ar	nswer		Definition
1.	boundary	е	√ / X	a.	at right angles to a horizontal plane
2.	differ	m		b.	to move or swing from side to side regularly
3.	displaced	С		C.	forced to moved away from that area
4.	displacement	n		d.	the act or process of moving through,
5.	equilibrium	k			causing to move through, or transmitting,
6.	forth	f			especially in the form of a wave
7.	generalization	I		e.	something that indicates the farthest limit,
8.	independent	g			as of an area; border
9.	oscillate	b		f.	forward in place, time, order, or degree
10.	perpendicular	а		g.	not dependent on anything else for function,
11.	propagate	h			validity, etc.
12.	propagation	d		h.	to move through, cause to move through, or
	regard	О			transmit, especially in the form of a wave

4.4 potiofical	:		to disconnect consciolly available or
14. satisfied	J	l.	to disappear, especially suddenly or
15. vanish	i		mysteriously
		j.	being fulfilled by the conditions of (a
			theorem, assumption, etc); to yield a truth
			by substitution of the given value
		k.	the condition of a system that has its total
			energy distributed among its component
			parts in the statistically most probable
			manner
		1.	the derivation of a general statement from a
		''	particular one
		l m	to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree
			(to); vary (from)
		n.	the distance measured in a particular
			direction from a reference point
		О.	to take notice of or pay attention to
			(something); heed

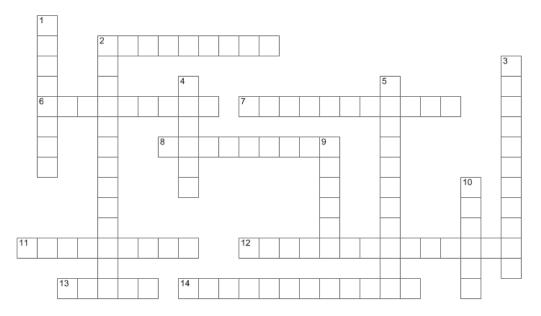
Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Word I	ist You	ur answer		Meaning
1. bounda	ry c	√ / X	a.	maju
2. differ	h		b.	dipindahkan
3. displace	ed b		c.	batas
4. displace	ement I		d.	kesetimbangan
5. equilibr	ium d		e.	merambat
6. forth	а		f.	bergetar
7. general	ization i		g.	perambatan
8. indeper	ndent m		h.	beda
9. oscillate	e f		i.	penyamarataan
10. perpend	dicular j		j.	tegak lurus
11. propaga	ate e		k.	lenyap/hilang
12. propaga	ation g		l.	perpindahan
13. regard	n		m.	bebas
14. satisfied	o b		n.	menganggap
15. vanish	k		0.	terpenuhi

Task 10

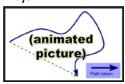
Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



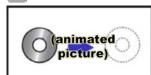
Across:

- 2. to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of a wave
- 6.
- 7. kesetimbangan
- 8. being fulfilled by the conditions of (a theorem, assumption, etc); to yield a truth by substitution of the given value
- 11. to move or swing from side to side regularly
- 12
- 13. maju
- 14.



Down:

- something that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area; border
- 2. tegak lurus
- 3. not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc
- 4.
- 5. perambatan
- 9.
- 10.



boundary	differ	displaced	displacement	equilibrium
forth	generalization	independent	oscillate	perpendicular
propagate	propagation	regard	satisfied	vanish

equilibrium

perpendicular

vanish

Task 11
Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.
Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

displaced

independent

regard

displacement

oscillate

satisfied

differ

generalization

propagation

up through successive reflections back and [

boundary forth

propagate

1.	Solid lines in Fig. 2 show planes of atoms when as for a
	longitudinal wave.
2.	The simplest direction is in the [100], [110], and [111].
3.	The direction of entire planes of atoms which move with can be
	parallel or of the wavevector which along [100],
	[110], or [111].
4.	Energy that is linear in the displacements will in in
5.	The force constant will for longitudinal and transverse wave.
6.	F_s is identified as the force on one atom in the plane s because it is convenient
	to C as defined for one atom of the plane.
7.	The velocity of sounds is of frequency in the long wavelength
	limit.
8.	In a standing wave, atoms in opposite phases.
9.	There, at $K = \pm \pi/a$, lies the of the first Brillouin zone.
10	. The (16a) is the of (7)
1	. Bragg's reflection of x-rays shows that a travelling wave cannot propagate in
	a lattice when the Bragg condition is , but a standing wave is set

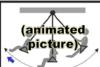
SUMMARY

No.	Summary			
1.	boundary : batas			
	baun.dər.i/ noun			
	The boundary of an area of land is an imaginary line that separates it from			
	other areassomething that indicates the farthest limit, as of an area; border			
	outside			
	(animated picture)			
2.	differ : berbeda			
	/dif.ər/ verb			
	If two or more things differ, they are unlike each other in some way.			
	• to be dissimilar in quality, nature, or degree (to); vary (from)			
	(animated			
	picture)			
3.	displaced : dipindahkan			
J.	/dr'spleist/ adjective			
	moved away from that area			
4.	displacement : perpindahan			
	/dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/ <i>noun</i>			
	Displacement is the removal of something from its usual place or position by			
	 something which then occupies that place or position. the distance measured in a particular direction from a reference point 			
	A parameter and			
	(animated picture)			
	Patitian			
5.	equilibrium : kesetimbangan			
	□/ˌiː.kwɪˈlɪb.ri.əm/ <i>noun</i>			
	Equilibrium is a balance between several different influences or aspects of			
	a situation.the condition of a system that has its total energy distributed among its			
	the condition of a system that has its total energy distributed among its component parts in the statistically most probable manner			
	(animated picture)			

6.	forth	: maju
----	-------	--------

| /fɔ:θ/ adverb

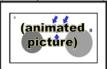
- When someone goes forth from a place, they leave it.
- forward in place, time, order, or degree



7. generalization : penyamarataan

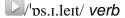
dzen.ər.əl.ar'zer.ʃən/ noun

- A generalization is a statement that seems to be true in most situations or for most people, but that may not be completely true in all cases
- the derivation of a general statement from a particular one
- 8. independent : berdiri sendiri, tunggal
 - In.di pen.dont/ adjective
 - If one thing or person is independent of another, they are separate and not connected, so the first one is not affected or influenced by the second.
 - not dependent on anything else for function, validity, etc.
 - (of a system of equations) not linearly dependent



9. oscillate

: bergetar



- If an object oscillates, it moves repeatedly from one position to another and back again, or keeps getting bigger and smaller.
- to move or swing from side to side regularly



10. perpendicular

: tegak lurus

∟/_լpɜː.pən¹dɪk.jʊ.lər/ *adjective*

• at right angles to a horizontal plane



11. propagate

: merambat

prop.ə.geit/ verb

- If people propagate an idea or piece of information, they spread it and try to make people believe it or support it.
- to move through, cause to move through, or transmit, especially in the form of a wave
- 12. propagation : perambatan

___/ˌprɒp.əˈgeɪ.ʃ∍n/ *noun*

• the act or process of moving through, causing to move through, or transmitting, especially in the form of a wave



13. regard :

: menganggap

/rɪ'gaːd/ verb

- If you regard something or someone with a feeling such as dislike or respect, you have that feeling about them.
- to look upon or consider in a specified way
- to take notice of or pay attention to (something); heed
- 14. satisfied : terpenuhi
 - /sæt.is.faid/ adjective
 - If you are satisfied that something is true or has been done properly, you are convinced about this after checking it.
- 15. vanish : lenyap/hilang
 - væn.ıʃ/ verb
 - If someone or something vanishes, they disappear suddenly or in a way that cannot be explained.
 - to disappear, especially suddenly or mysteriously



UNIT 2:

Crystal Vibration (Diatomic Basis)

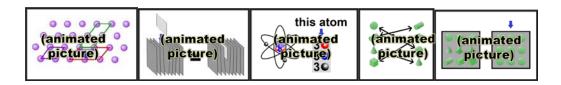
OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that are included in Chapter 4 about vibration of crystal with diatomic basis. They are:

adjacent	gap		
coincide	homogeneous		
contain	interleaved		
essential	pair		
excite	thereby		

You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

TWO ATOMS PER PRIMITIVE BASIS

The phonon dispersion relation shows new features in crystal with two or more atoms per primitive basis. Consider, for example, the NaCl or diamond structures, with two atoms in the primitive cell. For each polarization mode in a given propagation direction the dispersion relation ω versus K develops two

branches, known as the acoustical and optical branches as in <u>Fig 7</u>. We have longitudinal LA and transverse acoustical TA modes, and longitudinal LO and transverse optical TO modes.

If there are p atoms in the primitive cell, there are 3p branches to the dispersion relation: 3 acoustical branches and 3p-3 optical branches. Thus germanium (Fig.8a) and KBr (Fig. 8b), each with two atoms in a primitive cell, have six branches: one LA, one LO, two TA, and Two TO.

The numerology of the branches follows from the number of degrees of freedoms of the atoms. With p atoms in the primitive cell and N primitive cells, there are pN atoms. Each atom has three degrees of freedom, one for each of the x, y, z directions, making a total of 3pN degrees of freedom for the crystal. The number of allowed K values in a single branch is just N for one Brillouin zone¹. Thus the LA and the two branches have a total of 3N modes, thereby accounting for 3N of the total degrees of freedom. The remaining (3p - 3)N degrees of freedom are accommodated by the optical branches.

¹We show in chapter 5 by application of periodic boundary conditions to the modes of the crystal of volume V that there is one **K** value in the volume $(2\pi)^3/V$ in Fourier space. The volume of a Brillouin zone is $(2\pi)^3/V_c$, where Vc is the volume of a crystal primitive cell. Thus the number of allowed K values in a Brillouin zone is V/V_c , which is just N, the number of primitive cells in the crystal.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

We consider a cubic crystal where atoms of mass M_1 lie on one set of planes of atoms of mass M_2 lie on planes <u>interleaved</u> between those and the first set (<u>Fig. 9</u>). It is not <u>essential</u> that the masses be different, but either the force constant or the masses will be different if the two atoms of the basis are in non-equivalent sites. Let a denote the repeat distance of the lattice in the direction normal to the lattice planes considered. We treat waves that propagate in a symmetry direction

such that a single plane <u>contains</u> only a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl structure.

We write the equation of motion under the assumption that each planes interact only with its nearest-neighbor planes and that the force constants are identical between all pairs of nearest-neighbor planes. We refer to <u>Fig.9</u> to obtain (<u>18</u>).

We look for a solution in the form of traveling wave, now with different amplitudes u, v on alternate planes: (19).

We define a in Fig. 9 as the distance between nearest identical planes, not nearest-neighbor planes.

On substitution of (19) in (18) we have (20). The <u>homogeneous</u> linear equations have a solution only if the determinant of the coefficients of the unknown u, v vanishes: (21) or (22).

We can solve this equation exactly for ω^2 but it is simpler to examine the limiting cases $Ka \ll 1$ and $Ka = \pm \pi$ at the zone boundary. For small Ka we have cos $Ka \cong 1 - \frac{1}{2}K^2a^2 + \ldots$, and the two roots are (23) (optical branch); (24) acoustical branch. The extent of the first Brillouin zone is $-\pi/a$, where a is the repeat distance of the lattice. At $K_{\text{max}} = \pm \pi/a$, the roots are (25). The dependence of ω on K is shown in Fig. 7 for $M_1 > M_2$.

The particle displacements in the transverse acoustical (TA) and transverse optical (TO) branches are shown in <u>Fig. 10</u>. For the optical branch at K = 0 we find, on substitution of (23) in (20), (26). The atoms vibrate against each other, but their center of mass is fixed. If the two atoms carry opposite charges, as in <u>Fig. 10</u>, we may <u>excite</u> a motion of this type with the electric field of a light wave, so that the branch is called the optical branch. At a general K the ratio u/v will be complex, as follows from either of the equations (20). Another solution for the amplitude ratio at small K is u = v, obtained sa the K = 0 limit of (24). The atoms (and their center of mass) move together, as in long wavelength acoustical vibrations, whence the term acoustical branch.

Wavelike solution do not exist for certain frequencies, here between $(2C/M_1)^{1/2}$ and $(2C/M_2)^{1/2}$. This is a characteristic feature of elastic waves in

polyatomic lattices. There is a frequency gap at the boundary $K_{\rm max}=\pm\pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash card
1.	adjacent : bersebelahan
	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/ adjective
	 If one thing is adjacent to another, the two things are next to each other. joined by a common edge
2.	coincide : bertepatan
	kou.insaid/verb
	 If one event coincides with another, they happen at the same time. to occur or exist simultaneously
3.	contain : mengandung
	/kənteɪn/ verb
	If a substance contains something, that thing is a part of it.
4.	to hold or be capable of holding or including within a fixed limit or area essential : penting
4.	
	/ Isen.tf°l/ verb
	 Something that is essential is extremely important or absolutely necessary to a particular subject, situation, or activity. vitally important; absolutely necessary
5.	excite : pindah keluar (elektron)
3.	/ik'sait/ verb
	to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a higher energy level
6.	gap : jarak
	/gæp/ noun
	 A gap between two groups of people, things, or sets of ideas is a big difference between them.
	a divergence or difference; disparity
7.	homogeneous : serbasama
	hou.moudʒi:.ni.əs/adjective
	 Group or thing which has members or parts that are all the same. containing terms of the same degree with respect to all the variables
8.	interleaved : menyelip
	□/ _I Intə'li:vd/ adjective
	place at intervals in or among

9.	pair : pasangan				
	/per/ noun (plural: pairs)				
	 A pair of things are two things of the same size and shape that are used together or are both part of something, for example shoes, earrings, or parts of the body. 				
	an object considered to be two identical or similar things joined together				
10.	thereby : oleh karena itu				
	□/ _I ðer¹baɪ/ adverb				
	 You use thereby to introduce an important result or consequence of the event or action you have just mentioned. by that means; because of that 				

Task 3

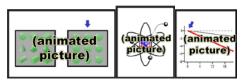
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

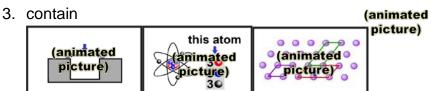
Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

1. adjacent

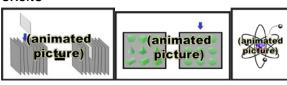


2. coincide





4. excite

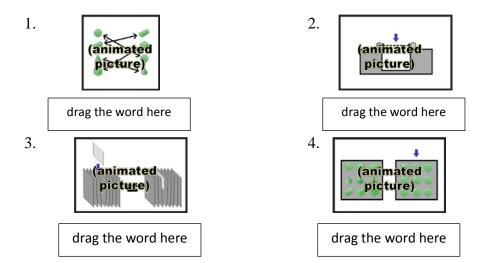


Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.

gap	homogeneous	interleaved	pair
-----	-------------	-------------	------



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

	Word list			nswer	Pronunciation
1.	adjacent	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/	b	\sqrt{X}	a. 🗖
2.	coincide	/koʊ.insaid/	С		b. D
3.	contain	/kənˈteɪn/	h		c. 🖸
4.	essential	/ɪsen.tʃ°l/	j		d. 🔯
5.	excite	/ık'saıt/	i		e. 🖸
6.	gap	/gæp/	а		f. 🛮
7.	homogeneous	/hov.movdʒi:.ni.əs/	е		g. 🖸
8.	interleaved	/ˌɪntəˈliːvd/	h		h. 🖸
9.	pair	/per/	f		i. 🔯
10.	thereby	/ˌðerˈbaɪ/	d		j. 🔯

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. adjacent

(A diatomic crystal structure with masses M_1 , M_2 connected by force constant C between <u>adjacent</u> planes.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	√/X	adverb	√ / X

2. coincide

(The LO and TO branches <u>coincide</u> at K = 0; this is also a consequence of the crystal symmetry of Ge.)



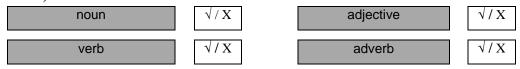
3. contain

(We treat waves that propagate in a symmetry direction such that a single plane <u>contains</u> only a single type of ion; such direction are [111] in the NaCl structure and [100] in the CsCl structure.)



4. essential

(It is not <u>essential</u> that the masses be different, but either the force constant or the masses will be different if the two atoms of the basis are in non-equivalent sites.)



Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the correct part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- If the two atoms carry opposite charges, as in Fig. 10, we may <u>excite</u> a motion of this type with the electric field of a light wave, so that the branch is called the optical branch.
- There is a frequency gap at the boundary Kmax = $\pm \pi/a$ of the first Brillouin zone.
- The <u>homogeneous</u> linear equations have a solution only if the determinant of the coefficients of the unknown u, v vanishes: (21) or (22).
- We consider a cubic crystal where atoms of mass M1 lie on one set of planes of atoms of mass M2 lie on planes <u>interleaved</u> between those and the first set (Fig. 9).
- We write the equation of motion under the assumption that each planes interact only with its nearest-neighbor planes and that the force constants are identical between all pairs of nearest-neighbor planes
- Thus the LA and the two branches have a total of 3N modes, thereby accounting for 3N of the total degrees of freedom.

a. Find 2 noun Carilah 2 kata benda Excite ⊕/⊜ ©/(\ gap Homogeneous **@/**@ interleaved 0/8 Pair ©/® 0)(3) thereby b. Find 1 verb Carilah 1 kata kerja Excite ©/(\ ©/® gap ⊚/⊗ 0)/3 homogeneous interleaved pair ⊚/⊗ thereby 0/8 c. Find 2 adjectives Carilah 2 kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata benda excite ©/® 0/8 gap ⊕/⊝ homogeneous **0**/8 interleaved pair ©/® thereby 0/8 d. Find the adverb (total words to find: 1) Carilah kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata kerja (total kata tersedia: 1) excite ©/® 0/8 gap homogeneous **0**/8 interleaved 0/8 ⊚/⊗ thereby 0/8 pair

Task 8
Choose the correct meaning.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

	Word list	Your a	nswer		Definition
1.	adjacent	(i)	√ / X	a.	vitally important; absolutely necessary
2.	coincide	(f)		b.	a divergence or difference; disparity
3.	contain	(h)		c.	by that means; because of that
4.	essential	(a)		d.	containing terms of the same degree
5.	excite	(e)			with respect to all the variables
6.	gap	(b)		e.	to raise (an atom, molecule, electron,
7.	homogeneous	(d)			nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a
8.	interleaved	(j)			higher energy level
9.	pair	(g)		f.	to occur or exist simultaneously
10.	thereby	(c)		g.	an object considered to be two identical

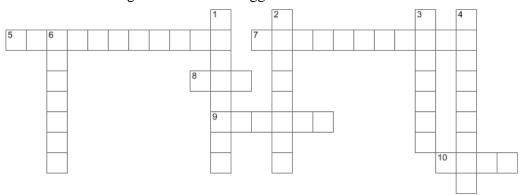
or similar things joined together h. to hold or be capable of holding or including within a fixed limit or area i. joined by a common edge
j. place at intervals in or among

Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

	Word list	Your a	nswer		Definition
1.	adjacent	(c)	√ / X	a. (elektron) pin	ndah keluar
2.	coincide	(g)		o. serbasama	
3.	contain	(d)		c. bersebelahar	n
4.	essential	(f)		d. mengandung)
5.	excite	(a)		e. menyelip	
6.	gap	(i)		. penting	
7.	homogeneous	(b)		g. bertepatan	
8.	interleaved	(e)		n. pasangan	
9.	pair	(h)		. jarak	
10.	thereby	(j)		. oleh karena i	itu

Task 10

Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box. Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



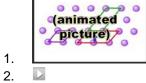
Across

- 5.
- 7. serbasama
- 8.

10.

 to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleus, etc) from the ground state to a higher energy level





- 3. to hold or be capable of holding or including
- 4.

Down

6. oleh karena itu

excite

adjacent	coincide	contain	essential	excite
gap	homogeneous	interleaved	pair	thereby

Task 11

adjacent

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

coincide

Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

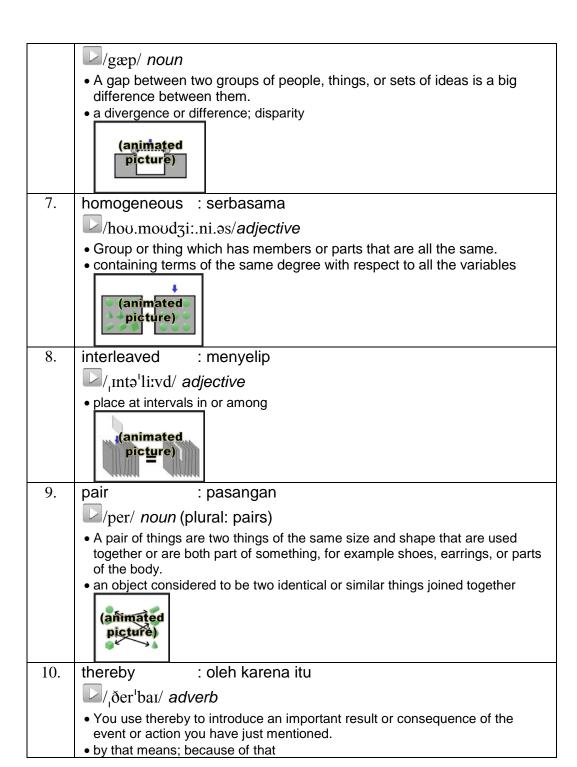
contain

essential

	adjacent	CONTOIGE	oontain	000	CAOILO			
	gap	homogeneous	interleaved	pair	thereby			
1.	<u>Fig. 8a</u> sl	Fig. 8a shows that LO and TO branches at $K=0$.						
2.	Fig.9 sho	Fig. 9 shows that M_1 and M_2 are connected by force constant C which located						
	between	plane	es.					
3.	A single	plane in the wave	that propagates in	some direction	n such as [111] in			
	the NaCl	and [100] in the C	CsCl	only a single ty	pe of ion.			
4.	We write	e the equation of	motion under the	ne assumption	that each planes			
	interact of	only with its neare	st-neighbor planes	and that the fo	orce constants are			
	identical	between all	of nearest-	neighbor planes				
5.	The	linear eq	uations have a sol	lution only if th	ne determinant of			
	the coeff	icients of the unkn	own u , v vanishes	in (21) and (22)			
6.	Thus th	e LA and the	two branches	have a total	of 3N modes,			
		accounting for	3N of the total de	grees of freedo	m.			
7.	From Fig.9, we can consider that atom of mass M2 lie on planes that located							
		between planes of the first set.						
8.	In <u>Fig.9</u> , the different of the masses M_1 and M_2 is not							
9.	The branch in Fig.10 is called optical branch because the two atoms carry							
	opposite charges and we may a motion of this type with the							
	electric f	ield of a light wav	e.					
10	. There is	a frequency	at the bou	ndary Kmax =	$\pm \pi/a$ of the first			
	Brillouin zone.							

No.	Summary							
1.	adjacent : bersebelahan							
	/ədʒeɪ.sənt/ adjective							
	If one thing is adjacent to another, the two things are next to each other.							
	• joined by a common edge							
	(animated							
	picture							
2.	coincide : bertepatan							
	kou.insaid/ verb							
	If one event coincides with another, they happen at the same time.							
	to occur or exist simultaneously							
	animated							
	picture							
3.	contain : mengandung							
	/kəntein/ verb							
	If a substance contains something, that thing is a part of it.							
	to hold or be capable of holding or including within a fixed limit or area							
	this atom							
	(animated pictuĝe)							
4.	essential : penting							
4.	essential : penting Isen.t[] I/ verb							
	Something that is essential is extremely important or absolutely necessary to							
	a particular subject, situation, or activity.							
5.	vitally important; absolutely necessary excite							
3.	excite : pindah keluar (elektron) \begin{align*} \sqrt{k'\sait} \ verb \end{align*}							
	• to raise (an atom, molecule, electron, nucleus, etc) from the ground state							
	to a higher energy level							
	(apimated picture)							
	V							

6.	gap	: jarak



UNIT 3:

Phonon's Characteristics

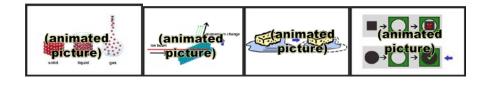
OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that are included in Chapter 4 about characteristics of phonon. They are:

absorbed	occupied
absorption	occur
chiefly	rarely
density	recoil
determine	rigorously
determined	suitable
occupancy	

You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

QUANTIZATION OF ELASTIC WAVES

The energy of a lattice vibration is quantized. The quantum of energy is called a **phonon** in analogy with the photon of the electromagnetic wave. The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) when the mode is excited

to quantum number n; that is, when the mode is <u>occupied</u> by n phonons. The term $\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$ is the zero point energy of the mode. It <u>occurs</u> for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which the energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$. The quantum theory of phonon is developed in Appendix C.

We can quantize the mean square phonon amplitude. Consider the standing wave mode of amplitude $u = u_0 \cos Kx \cos \omega t$. Here u is the displacement of a volume element fromits equilibrium position at x in the crystal. The energy in the mode, as in any harmonic oscilator, is half kinetic energy and half potential energy, when averaged over time. The kinetic energy density is $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial u/\partial t)^2$, where ρ is the mass density. In a crystal of volume V, the volume integral of the kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{4}\rho V\omega^2 u_0^2 \sin^2 \omega t$. The time average kinetic energy is (28) because $<\sin^2 \omega t>=\frac{1}{2}$. The square of the amplitude of the mode is (29). This relates the displacement in a given mode to the phonon occupancy n of the mode.

What is the sign of ω ? The equations of motion such as (2) are equations for ω^2 , and if this is positive then ω can have either sign, + or –. But the energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and <u>suitable</u> to view ω as positive. Is the crystal structure is unstable, then ω^2 will be negative and ω will be imaginary.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya

PHONON MOMENTUM

A phonon of wavevector K will interact with particles such as photons, neutrons, and electrons as if it had a momentum $\hbar K$. However, a phonon does not carry physical momentum.

The reason that phonons on a lattice do not carry momentum is that a phonon coordinate (except for K=0) involves relative coordinates of the atoms. Thus in an H_2 molecule the internuclear vibrational coordinate $\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2$ is a relative coordinate and does not carry linear momentum; the center of mass coordinate $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)$ corresponds to the uniform mode K=0 and can carry linear momentum.

In crystal there exist wavevector selection rules for allowed transitions between quantum states. We saw in chapter 2 that elastic scattering of an x-ray photon by a crystal is governed by the wavevector selection rule (30), where **G** is a vector in the reciprocal lattice, **k** is the wavevector of the incident photon, **k'** is the wavevector of the scattered photon. In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will recoil with momentum $-\hbar$ **G**, but this uniform mode momentum is rarely considered explicitly.

Equation (30) is an example of the rule that the total wavevector of interacting waves is conserved in a periodic lattice, with the possible addition of a reciprocal lattice vector \mathbf{G} . The true momentum of the whole system always is rigorously conserved. If the scattering of the photon is inelastic, with the creation of a phonon of wavevector \mathbf{K} , then the wavevector selection rule becomes (31). If a phonon \mathbf{K} is absorbed in the process, we have instead the relation (32). Relations (31) and (32) are the natural extensions of (30).

INELASTIC SCATTERING BY PHONONS

Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most often <u>determined</u> experimentally by the inelastic scattering of neutrons with the emission or <u>absorption</u> of a phonon. A neutron sees the crystal lattice <u>chiefly</u> by interaction with the nuclei of the atoms. The kinematics of the scattering of a neutron beam by a crystal lattice are described by the general wavevector selection rule: (33) and by the requirement of conservation of energy. Here K is the wavevector of the phonon created (+) or <u>absorbed</u> (-) in the scattering process, and G is any reciprocal lattice vector. For a phonon we choose G such that K lies in the first Brillouin zone.

The kinetic energy of the incident neutron is $p^2/^2M_n$, where M_n is the mass of the neutron. The momentum **p** is given by $\hbar \mathbf{k}$, where **k** is the wavevector of the

neutron. Thus $\hbar^2 k^2/2M_n$ is the kinetic energy of the incident neutron. If k' is the wavevector of the scattered neutron, the energy of the scattered neutron is h2k'2/2Mn. The statement of conservation of energy is (34), where $\hbar\omega$ is the energy of the phonon created (+) or <u>absorbed</u> (-) in the process.

To <u>determine</u> the dispersion relation using (33) and (34) it is necessary in the experiment to find the energy gain or loss of the scattered neutrons as a function of the scattering direction $\mathbf{k} - \mathbf{k'}$. Results for germanium and KBr are given in <u>Fig. 8</u>; results for sodium are given in <u>Fig. 11</u>. A spectrometer used for phonon studies is shown in <u>Fig. 12</u>.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash card						
1	absorbed : terserap						
	/əbˈzɔ:rbd/ <i>adjective</i>						
	 If you are absorbed in something or someone, you are very interested in them and they take up all your attention and energy. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted 						
2	absorption : penyerapan						
	D/əbzərp.∫ən/ <i>noun</i>						
	 The absorption of a liquid, gas, or other substance is the process of it being soaked up or taken in. 						
	 a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat 						
3	chiefly : terutama						
	└└/'t∫i:.fli/ adverb						
	 You use chiefly to indicate that a particular reason, emotion, method, or feature is the main or most important one. especially or essentially; above all 						
4	density : kepadatan						
	/ˈdent.sə.ti/ noun						
	 In science, the density of a substance or object is the relation of its mass or weight to its volume. 						
	• a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic metre or pounds per cubic foot.						
5	determine : menentukan						
	/dɪtɜ·.mɪn/ verb						
	 To determine a fact means to discover it as a result of investigation. to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of 						

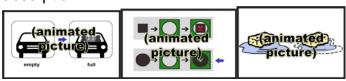
6	determined : ditentukan
	/dita.mind/ adjective
	 If you are determined to do something, you have made a firm decision to do it and will not let anything stop you. resolute; firm
7	occupancy : pengisian
	□/ˈɑː.kjə.pən <i>t</i> .si/ <i>noun</i>
	Occupancy is the act of using a room, building, or area of land, usually for a fixed period of time.
8	the act of occupying; possession of a property ccupied : terisi
0	
	/ˈaː.kjʊ.paɪd/ adjective
	• If a room or something such as a seat is occupied, someone is using it, so that it is not available for anyone else.
	• in use and so not available for anyone else
9	occur : berlaku
	□/əˈkɜː/ verb
	When something occurs, it happens.
	to happen; take place; come about
10	rarely : jarang
	/ˈrerli/ adverb
	If something rarely happens, it does not happen very often.
11	hardly ever; seldom recoil : melonjak
11	
	/rɪˈkɔɪl/ verb
	• If something makes you recoil, you move your body quickly away from it because it frightens, offends, or hurts you.
	to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle
12	rigorously : dengan tegas dan jelas
	□/'rɪg.ər.৵.sli/ adverb
	• A test, system, or procedure that was done rigorously is very thorough and
	strict.
13	the validity of the successive steps in a completely explicit manner
13	suitable : sesuai, tepat
	/ˈsuː.tə.bl/ adjective
	 Someone or something that is suitable for a particular purpose or occasion is right or acceptable for it.
	• appropriate; proper; fit

Task 3

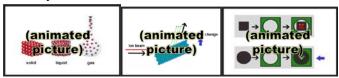
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

1. absorption



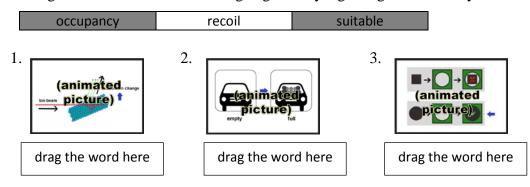
2. density



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

		Words list	Your ans	swer	Pronunciation
1.	absorbed	/bd':cz'de/	j	\sqrt{X}	a. D
2.	absorption	/əbzərp.∫ən/	f		b. D
3.	chiefly	/ˈtʃiː.fli/	k		c. D
4.	density	/ˈdent.sə.t.j/	b		d.
5.	determine	/dɪt3·.mɪn/	d		e.
6.	determined	/dɪt3·.mɪnd/	m		f.
7.	occupancy	/ˈɑː.kjə.pənt .si/	i		
8.	occupied	/ˈɑː.kjʊ.paɪd/	С		g.
9.	occur	/ əˈkɜː/	g		h.
10.	rarely	/ˈrerli/	а		i.
11.	recoil	/rɪˈkɔɪl/	h		j. 🞽
12.	rigorously	/ˈrɪg.ər.ə.sli/	е		k. 💆
13.	suitable	/ˈsuː.tˌə.bl/	1		1.
		• • • • • •			m.

Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. absorbed

(If a phonon K is <u>absorbed</u> in the process, we have instead the relation $(\underline{32})$.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

2. absorption

(Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most often determined experimentally by the inelastic scattering of neutrons with the emission or <u>absorption</u> of a phonon.)

noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

3. chiefly

	(A neutron sees the crystal	l lattice <u>chiefly</u> by	interaction with the nucl	ei of the
	atoms.)			
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X
4.	density			
	(The kinetic energy density	$\frac{1}{2}$ is is $\frac{1}{2}\rho\partial u/\partial t)^2$, where	here ρ is the mass density.)
	noun	√ / X	adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X
5.	determine			
	(To determine the dispersion	on relation using	(<u>33</u>) and (<u>34</u>) it is necessa	ry in the
	experiment to find the er	nergy gain or los	ss of the scattered neutro	ons as a
	function of the scattering d	irection k - k' .)		
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	\sqrt{X}
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X
6.	determined			
	(Phonon dispersion relation	ns $\omega(K)$ are most	t often determined experis	mentally
	by the inelastic scattering	of neutrons with	the emission or absorpt	ion of a
	phonon.)			
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	√ / X
	verb	√ / X	adverb	√ / X
7.	occupancy			
	(This relates the displacem	nent in a given mo	ode to the phonon occupa	ncy n of
	the mode.)	_	-	•
	noun	\sqrt{X}	adjective	\sqrt{X}
	verb	\sqrt{X}	adverb	√ / X

Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the desired part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

- The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) when the mode is excited to quantum number n; that is, when the mode is occupied by n phonons.
- It occurs for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which the energy

- eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$. The quantum theory of phonon is developed in Appendix C.
- In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will recoil with momentum \hbar **G**, but this uniform mode momentum is <u>rarely</u> considered explicitly.
- In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will <u>recoil</u> with momentum \hbar **G**, but this uniform mode momentum is rarely considered explicitly.
- The true momentum of the whole system always is <u>rigorously</u> conserved.
- But the energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and <u>suitable</u> to view ω as positive.
- a. Find 2 verbs Carilah 2 kata kerja occupied 0)/8 **0**/**3** occur ©/® recoil 0/8 rarely rigorously ©/® suitable 0)/3 b. Find 2 adjectives Carilah 2 kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata benda occupied ©/® occur ⊕/⊝ rarely ⊚/⊗ recoil 0/8 rigorously ⊕/⊜ suitable ©/(((3) c. Find 2 adverbs (total words to find: 2) Carilah 2 kata sifat yang memberi keterangan pada kata kerja occupied **0**/**3** occur 0/8 rarely ©/® recoil 0/8 rigorously ⊕/⊝ suitable 0/8

Task 8
Choose the correct meaning.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

Word list	Your answer	Definition		
 absorbed absorption chiefly density determine occupancy occupied occur rarely recoil rigorously suitable 	(g) (f) (c) (a) (m) (j) (b) (k) (h) (e) (l) (d) (i)	 a. a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot b. the act of occupying; possession of a property c. especially or essentially; above all d. the validity of the successive steps in a completely explicit manner e. hardly ever; seldom f. a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat g. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted h. to happen; take place; come about i. appropriate; proper; fit j. resolute; firm k. If a room or something such as a seat is occupied, someone is using it, so that it is not available for anyone else. l. to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle m. to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of 		

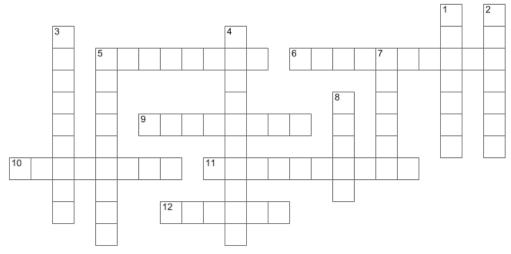
Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

		T			
	Word list Your answer		Definition		
1.	absorbed	(k)	√ / X	a.	kepadatan
2.	absorption	(m)		b.	terutama
3.	chiefly	(b)		c.	ditentukan
4.	density	(a)		d.	berlaku
5.	determine	(g)		e.	terisi
6.	determined	(c)		f.	pengisian
7.	occupancy	(f)		g.	menentukan
8.	occupied	(e)		h.	sesuai, tepat
9.	occur	(d)		i.	melonjak
10.	rarely	(j)		j.	jarang
11.	recoil	(i)		k.	terserap
12.	rigorously	(l)		I.	dengan tegas dan jelas
13.	suitable	(h)		m.	penyerapan

Task 10

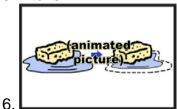
Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



Across

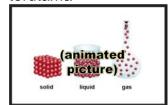
5. terisi



- taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted
- 10.
- 11. dengan tegas dan jelas
- 12.

Down

terutama



- 5. the act of occupying; possession of a property
- 3. menentukan
- 4. D

2.

- 7. to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle
- 8.

absorbed	absorption	chiefly	density	determine
determined	occupancy	occupied	occur	rarely
	recoil	rigorously	suitable	

Task 11

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini.

absorbed	absorption	chiefly	density	determine
determined	occupancy	occupied	occur	rarely
	recoil	rigorously	suitable	

1.	The energy of an elastic mode of angular frequency ω is (27) that is, when the
	mode is by <i>n</i> phonons
2.	It for both phonons and photons as a consequence of their
	equivalence to a quantum harmonic oscilator of frequency ω , for which the
	energy eigenvalues are also $(n + \frac{1}{2}\omega)$.
3.	In $\frac{1}{2}\rho \partial u/\partial t)^2$, ρ is the mass
4.	The square of the amplitude of the mode is (29) is related with the
	displacement in a given mode to the phonon n of the mode
5.	The energy of a phonon must be positive, so it is conventional and
	view ω as positive.
6.	In the reflection process the crystal as a whole will with
	momentum – \hbar G , but this uniform mode momentum is
	considered explicitly.
7.	The true momentum of the whole lattice system always is
	conserved.
8.	If a phonon K is $$ in the process, we have instead the relation ($\underline{32}$).
9.	Phonon dispersion relations $\omega(\mathbf{K})$ are most often experimentally
	by the inelastic scattering of neutrons with the emission or of a
	phonon.
10.	A neutron sees the crystal lattice by interaction with the nuclei of
	the atoms.
11.	To the dispersion relation using (33) and (34) it is necessary to
	find the energy gain or loss of the scattered neutrons.

SUMMARY

No.	Flash card			
1.	absorbed : terserap			
	/əbˈzɔ:rbd/ <i>adjective</i>			
	 If you are absorbed in something or someone, you are very interested in them and they take up all your attention and energy. taken in (all or part of incident radiated energy) and retain the part that is not reflected or transmitted 			

2.	absorption	: penyerapan
	D/əbzərp.∫ən/	noun
	1 0	of a liquid, gas, or other substance is the process of it
	Deling Soaked u	p or taken in.

• a reduction of the intensity of any form of radiated energy as a result of energy conversion in a medium, such as the conversion of sound energy into heat



3. chiefly : terutama

/'t(i:.fli/ adverb

- You use chiefly to indicate that a particular reason, emotion, method, or feature is the main or most important one.
- especially or essentially; above all
- 4. density : kepadatan

/ˈdent.sə.tˌi/ noun

- In science, the density of a substance or object is the relation of its mass or weight to its volume.
- a measure of the compactness of a substance, expressed as its mass per unit volume. It is measured in kilograms per cubic metre or pounds per cubic foot.



5. determine : menentukan

/dita.min/ verb

- To determine a fact means to discover it as a result of investigation.
- to fix or specify the position, form, or configuration of
- 6. determined : ditentukan
 - /dita.mind/ adjective
 - If you are determined to do something, you have made a firm decision to do it and will not let anything stop you.
 - resolute; firm
- 7. occupancy : pengisian

/ˈɑː.kjə.pən*t*.si/ noun

- Occupancy is the act of using a room, building, or area of land, usually for a fixed period of time.
- the act of occupying; possession of a property



8. occupied : terisi

/ˈɑː.kjʊ.paɪd/ adjective

• If a room or something such as a seat is occupied, someone is using it, so that it is not available for anyone else.

	 • in use and so not available for anyone else 					
9.	occur : berlaku					
	□/ə¹kɜ·:/ verb					
	When something occurs, it happens.					
	to happen; take place; come about					
10.	rarely : jarang					
	rerli/ adverb					
	 If something rarely happens, it does not happen very often. 					
	hardly ever; seldom					
11.	recoil : melonjak					
	rı'kəil/ <i>verb</i>					
	• If something makes you recoil, you move your body quickly away from it					
	because it frightens, offends, or hurts you.					
	to change momentum as a result of the emission of a photon or particle					
	on beak (animated) → picture)					
12.	rigorously : dengan tegas dan jelas					
	/ˈrɪg.ər.ə·.sli/ adverb					
	• A test, system, or procedure that was done rigorously is very thorough and strict.					
	the validity of the successive steps in a completely explicit manner					
13.	suitable : sesuai, tepat					
	/ˈsu:.tə.bl/ adjective					
	Someone or something that is suitable for a particular purpose or occasion is					
	right or acceptable for it.					
	appropriate; proper; fit					
	(animated picture)					

UNIT 4:

Summary and Problems

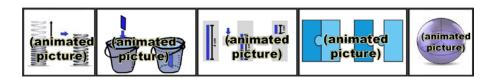
OVERVIEW

In this unit you will learn some words that are included in Chapter 4 about summary and problems of the crystal vibration and phonon. They are:

decoupled	rest
estimate	sphere
immersed	unlike
reduce	

You are expected to be able to:

- choose the correct pronunciation of the target words
- choose the correct part of speech of the target words
- choose the correct definition of the target words
- choose the correct the meaning of the target words



Task 1

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya.

SUMMARY

• The quantum unit of a crystal vibration is a phonon. If the angular frequency is ω , the energy of the phonon is $\hbar\omega$.

When a phonon of wavevector K is created by the inelastic scattering of a
photon or neutron from wavevector k to k', the wavevector selection rule that
governs the process is

$$\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{k'} + \mathbf{K} + \mathbf{G},$$

where G is a reciprocal lattice vector.

- All elastic waves can be described by wavevectors that lie within the first Brillouin zone in reciprocal space.
- If there are p atoms in the primitive cell, the phonon dispersion relation will have 3 acoustical phonon branches and 3p 3 optical phonon branches.

Problems

- 1. Monatomic linear lattice. Consider a longitudinal wave $u_s = u \cos(\omega t sKa)$ which propagates in a monatomic linear lattice of atoms of mass M, spacing a, and nearest-neighbor interaction C.
 - (a). Show that the total energy of the wave is

$$E = \frac{1}{2}M\sum_{s}(du_{s}/dt)^{2} + \frac{1}{2}C\sum_{s}(u_{s} - u_{s+1})^{2}$$

where *s* runs over all atoms.

(b). By substitution of u_s in this expression, show that the time-average total energy per atom is

$$\frac{1}{4}M\dot{u}^2u^2 + \frac{1}{2}C(1 - \cos Ka)u^2 = \frac{1}{2}M\dot{u}^2u^2$$

where in the last step we have used the dispersion relation (9) for this problem.

2. *Continuum wave equation*. Show that for long wavelengths the equation of motion (2) reduces to the continuum elastic wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \tilde{o}^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

where v is the velocity of sound

3. Basis of two <u>unlike</u> atoms. For the problem treated by (18) to (26), find the amplitude ratios u/v for the two branches at $K_{max} = \pi/a$. Show that at this

value of K the two lattices act as if <u>decoupled</u>: one lattice remains at <u>rest</u> while the other lattice moves.

4. Kahn anomaly. We suppose that the interplanar force constant C_p between planes s and s + p is of the form

$$C_p = A \frac{\sin p k_0 a}{p a}$$

where A and k_0 are constants and p runs over all integers. Such a form is expected in metals. Use this and Eq. (<u>16a</u>) to find an expression for $\omega 2$ and also for $\omega \partial 2/iJK$. Prove that $\partial \omega^2/\partial K$ is infinite when $K = k_0$. Thus a plot of ω^2 versus K or of ω versus K has a vertical tangent at k_0 : there is a kink at k_0 in the phonon dispersion relation $\omega(K)$.

Task 2

Study the following text. Click the underlined words to see its explanation.

Pelajari text berikut ini. Klik kata-kata yang bergaris bawah untuk melihat penjelasannya.

- 5. Diatomic chain. Consider the normal modes of a linear chain in which the force constants between nearest-neighbor atoms are alternately C and 10C. Let the masses be equal, and let the nearest-neighbor separation be a/2. Find ω(K) at K = 0 and K = π/a. Sketch in the dispersion relation by eye. This problem simulates a crystal of diatomic molecules such as H₂.
- 6. Atomic vibration in metal. Consider point ions of mass M and charge immersed in a uniform sea of conduction electrons. The ions are imagined to be in stable equilibrium when at regular lattice points. If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge within the <u>sphere</u> of radius r centered at the equilibrium position. Take the number density of ions (or of conduction electrons) as $3/4\pi R^3$, which defines R.
- (a) Show that the frequency of a single ion set into oscillation is $\omega = (e2/MR^3)^{1/2}$. (b) Estimate the value of this frequency for sodium, roughly. (c) From (a),

- (b), and some common sense, <u>estimate</u> the order of magnitude of the velocity of sound in the metal.
- 7. Soft phonon modes. Consider a line of ions of equal mass but alternating in charge, with $e_p = e \ (-1)^p$ as the charge on the pth ion. The interatomic potential is the sum of two contributions: (1) a short-range interaction of force constant $C_{1R} = \gamma$ that acts between nearest neighbors only, and (2) a coulomb interaction between all ions. (a) Show that the contribution of the coulomb interaction to the atomic force constants is $C_{pC} = 2(-1)^p p^2/^3 a^3$,

where a is the equilibrium nearest-neighbor distance. (b) From (16a) show that the dispersion relation may be

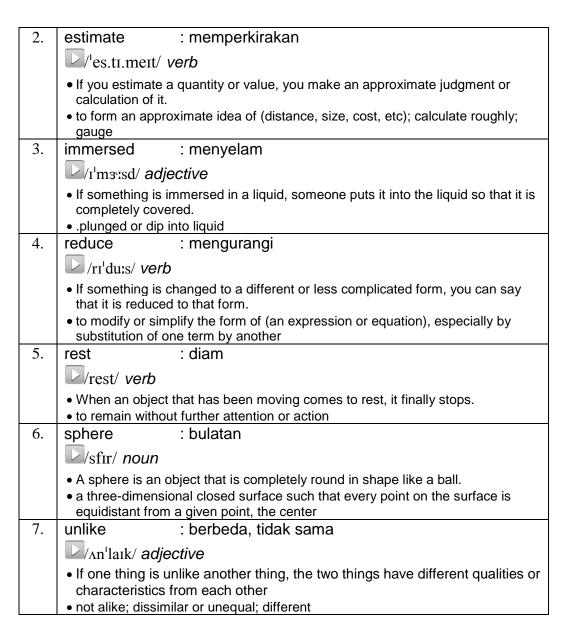
written as

$$\dot{\mathbf{u}}^2 / \dot{\mathbf{u}}_0^2 \dot{\mathbf{u}}_0^2 - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} Ka + \delta \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} (-1)^p (1 - \cos p Ka) p^{-3}$$

where $\dot{u}_0^2 = 4\gamma/M$ and $\sigma = e^2/\gamma a^3$. (c) Show that ω^2 is negative (unstable mode) at the zone boundary $Ka = \pi$ if $\sigma > 0.475$ or $4/7\zeta(3)$, where ζ is a Riemann zeta function. Show further that the speed of sound at small Ka is imaginary if $\sigma > (2 \ln 2)^{-1} = 0.721$. Thus ω^2 goes to zero and the lattice is unstable for some value of Ka in the interval $(0, \pi)$ if $0.475 < \sigma < 0.721$. Notice that the phonon spectrum is not that of a diatomic lattice because the interaction of any ion with its neighbors is the same as that of any other ion.

Flash Cards for Task 1 & 2:

No.	Flash Card			
1.	decouple : memisahkan diri			
	Гинара I/ adjective			
	If two countries, organizations, or ideas that were connected in some way are decoupled, the connection between them is ended.			
	• to separate (joined or coupled subsystems) thereby enabling them to exist and operate separately			

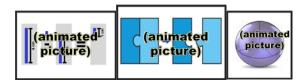


Task 3

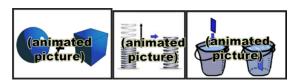
Choose the correct image which represents the word.

Pilih gambar yang dapat mengilustrasikan kata dengan tepat.

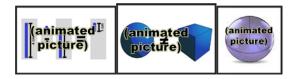
1. decoupled



2. immersed



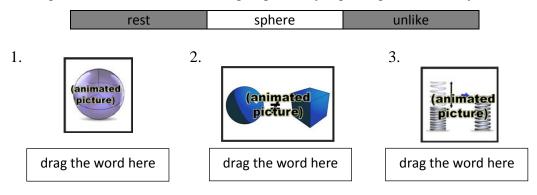
3. reduce



Task 4

Match the word in the box with its image representation.

Pasangkan kata di dalam kotak dengan gambar yang mengilustrasikannya.



Task 5

Match the words below with their correct pronunciation. Click on the button to listen the pronunciation.

Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah dengan pengucapannya yang sesuai. Klik tombol

untuk mendengarkan pengucapannya.

1. decoupled /ˌdiː'kʌpəl/ d	
3. immersed /ı'mɜ:sd/ b 4. reduce /rı'du:s/ f 5. rest /rest/ g	a. 💆
4. reduce /rɪ'du:s/ f 5. rest /rest/ g	b. D
5. rest /rest/ g	c.
	d d
6 sphere /sfir/	e.
o. Spriere /siii/	f.
7. unlike /ʌnˈlaɪk/ e	g.

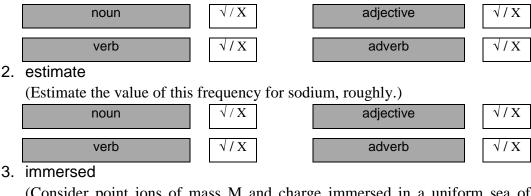
Task 6

Choose the correct part of speech of the words below.

Pilihlah kelas kata yang tepat dari kata-kata di bawah ini.

1. decoupled

(Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if <u>decoupled</u>: one lattice remains at rest while the other lattice moves)



(Consider point ions of mass M and charge <u>immersed</u> in a uniform sea of conduction electrons.)



Task 7

Choose the words that suit with the correct part of speech.

Pilih kata-kata yang sesuai dengan kelas kata yang diinginkan.

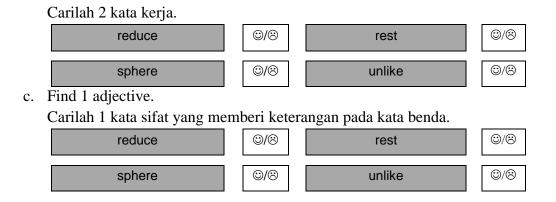
- Show that for long wavelengths the equation of motion (2) <u>reduces</u> to the continuum elastic wave equation.
- Show that at this value of K the two lattices act as if decoupled: one lattice remains at <u>rest</u> while the other lattice moves.
- If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge within the <u>sphere</u> of radius r centered at the equilibrium position
- Basis of two <u>unlike</u> atoms.

a. Find 1 noun.

Carilah 1 benda.



b. Find 2 verbs.



Task 8
Choose the correct meaning.

Pilihlah arti kata yang tepat.

Words Your answer		Definition		
 decoupled estimate immersed reduce rest sphere unlike 	(e) \(\frac{1}{3} \times \) (g) \((b) \) (d) \((a) \) (c) \((f) \)	 a. to remain without further attention or action b. plunged or dip into liquid c. a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center d. to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by substitution of one term by another e. separated (joined or coupled subsystems) thereby enabling them to exist and operate separately f. not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different g. to form an approximate idea of (distance, size, cost, etc); calculate roughly; gauge 		

Task 9Match the words below with their translation in Bahasa Indonesia.

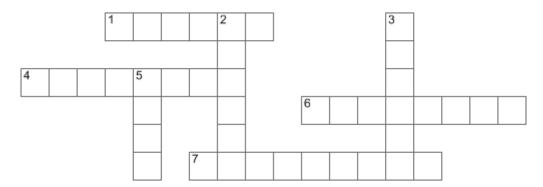
Pasangkan kata-kata di bawah ini dengan terjemahannya dalam Bahasa Indonesia.

Words	Your answe	er Translation
decoupled	(d)	a. memperkirakan
estimate	(a)	b. diam
immersed	(g)	c. berbeda, tidak sama
reduce	(f)	d. memisahkan diri
rest	(b)	e. bulatan
sphere	(e)	f. mengurangi
unlike	(c)	g. menyelam

Task 10

Fill the crossword puzzle below using the words in the box.

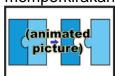
Isilah teka-teki silang di bawah ini menggunakan kata-kata di dalam kotak.



Across

- a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center
- 4.
- 6. memperkirakan

7.



Down

- to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by substitution of one term by another
- 3. berbeda, tidak sama

5.



decoupled	estimate	immersed	reduce	determine
	rest	sphere	unlike	

Task 11

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences below.

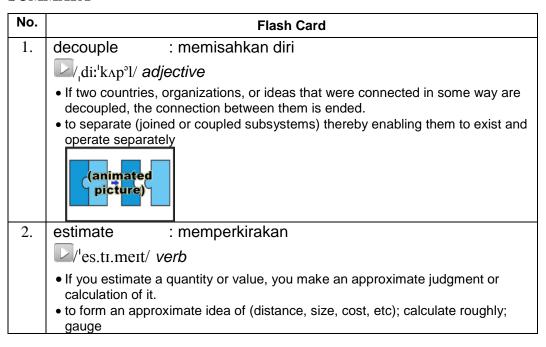
Gunakan kata-kata dalam kotak untuk melengkapi kalimat-kalimat di bawah ini

decoupled	estimate	immersed	reduce	determine
	rest	sphere	unlike	

1.	Wavelengths of the equation of motion (2) the continuum elastic wave equation of:
	$\frac{\partial^2_u}{\partial_t^2} = \tilde{o}^2 \frac{\partial^2_u}{\partial_x^2}$ where v is the velocity of sound.
	In the basis of two atoms, we can see that two lattices act as if
	one lattice remains at while the other lattice moves.
3.	Consider point ions of mass M and charge in a uniform sea of
	conduction electrons. If one ion is displaced a small distance r from its
	equilibrium position, the restoring force is largely due to the electric charge
	within the fradius r centered at the equilibrium position.

4. From $\omega = (e2/MR^3)^{1/2}$ we may ______ the value of this frequency for sodium, roughly.

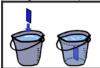
SUMMARY



3. immersed : menyelam

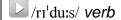
/ɪ'mɜːɪsd/ adjective

- If something is immersed in a liquid, someone puts it into the liquid so that it is cannated covered.
- ppicture) r dip into liquid



4. reduce

: mengurangi



- If something is changed to a different or less complicated form, you can say that it is reduced to that form.
- to modify or simplify the form of (an expression or equation), especially by substitution of one term by another



5. rest

: diam

/rest/ verb

- When an object that has been moving comes to rest, it finally stops.
- to remain without further attention or action



6. sphere

: bola

sfir/ noun

- A sphere is an object that is completely round in shape like a ball.
- a three-dimensional closed surface such that every point on the surface is equidistant from a given point, the center



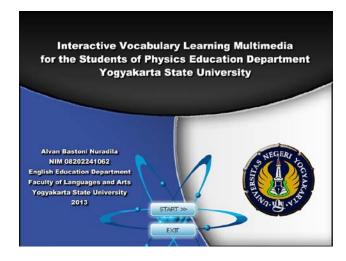
7. unlike

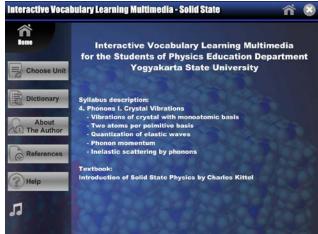
: berbeda, tidak sama

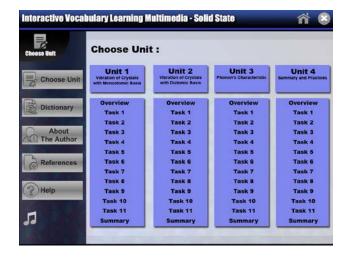
/ʌnˈlaɪk/ adjective

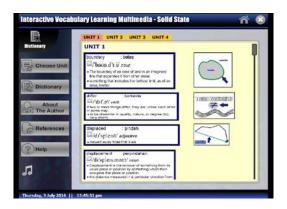
- If one thing is unlike another thing, the two things have different qualities or characteristics from each other
- not alike; dissimilar or unequal; different



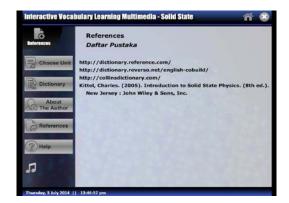


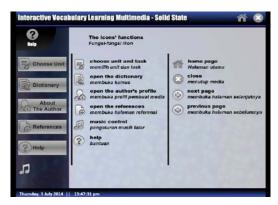


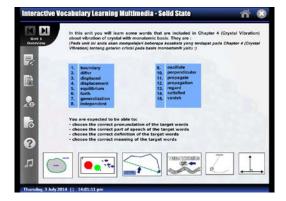


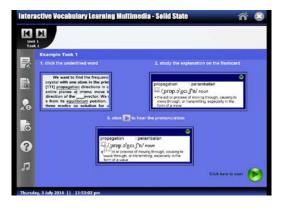


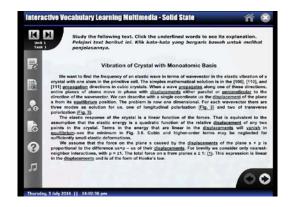


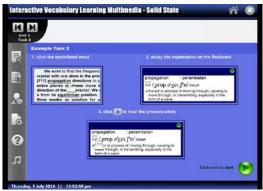


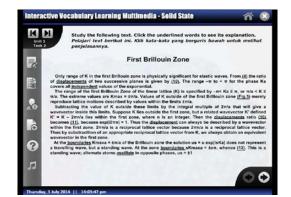




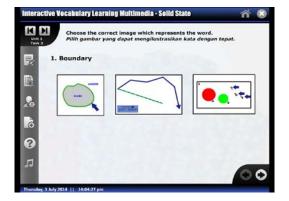


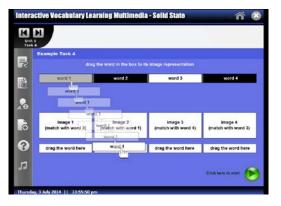


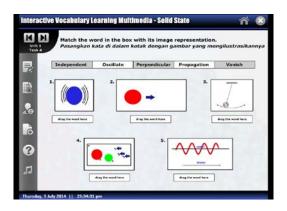


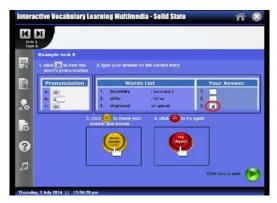


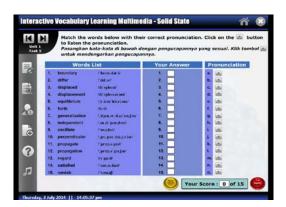








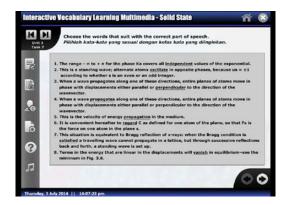


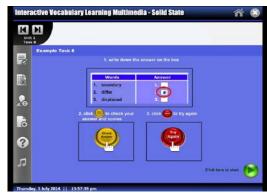


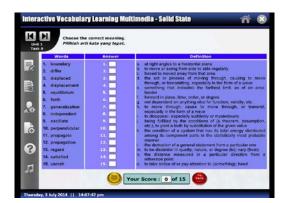


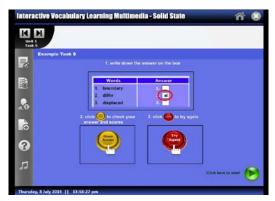




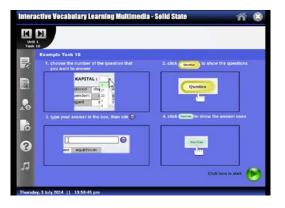


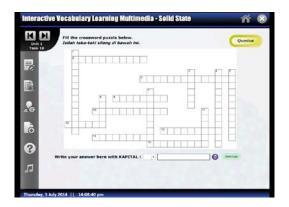


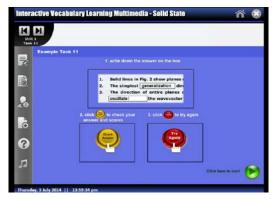


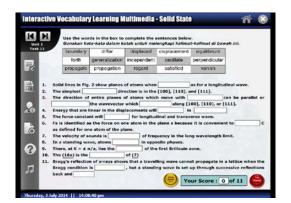


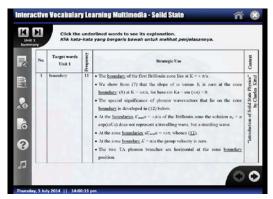


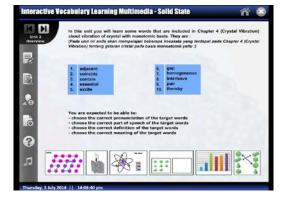


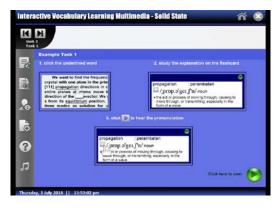


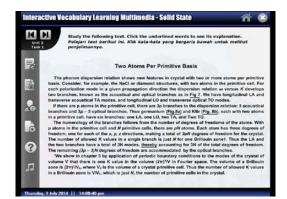


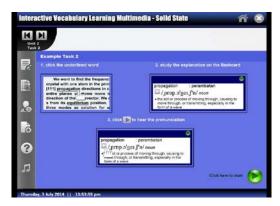


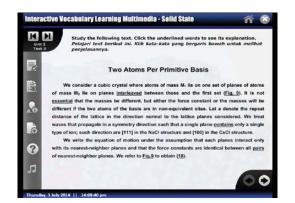




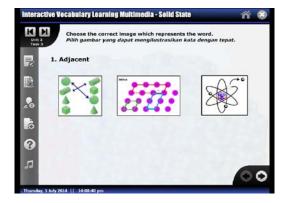


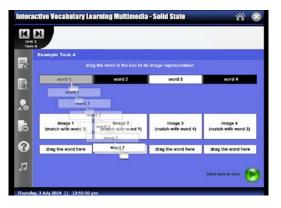


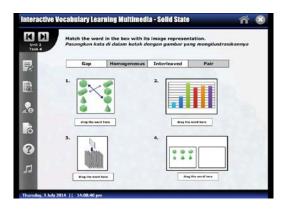


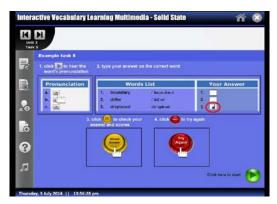




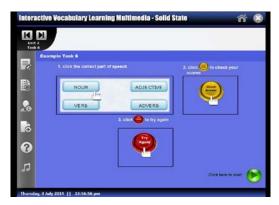


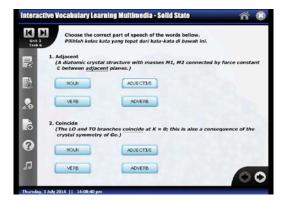




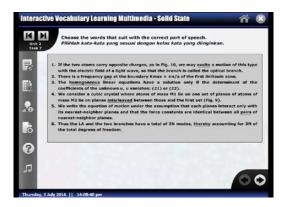


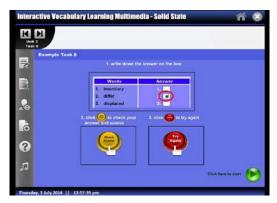


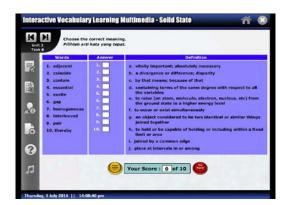


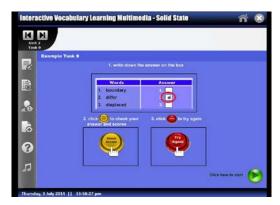




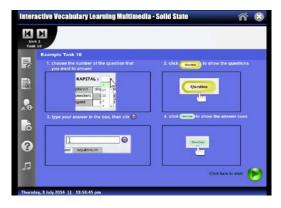


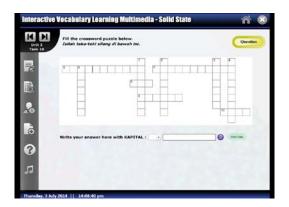


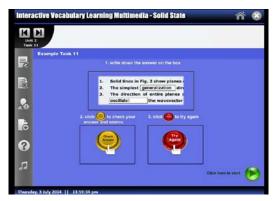


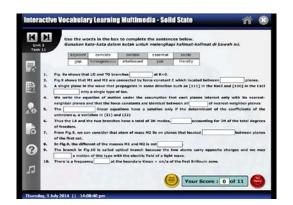


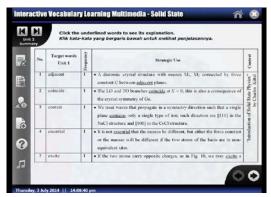


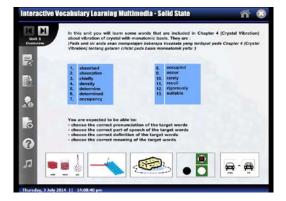


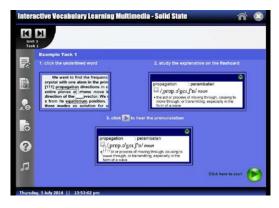


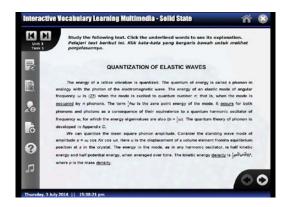


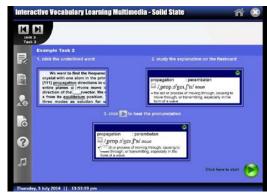


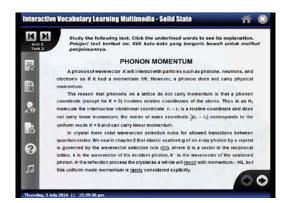




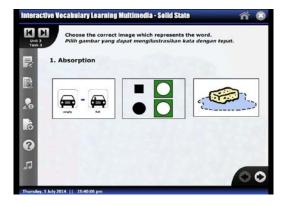


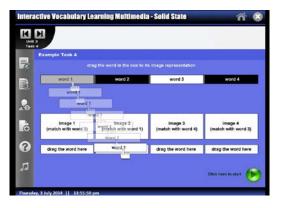


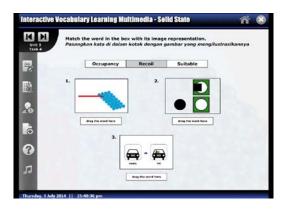


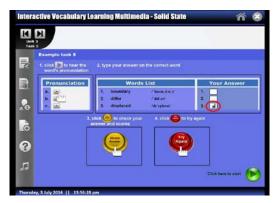




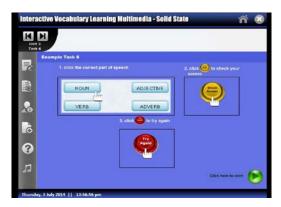


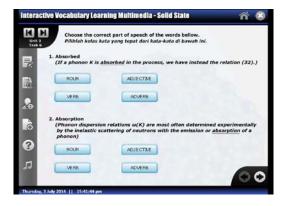




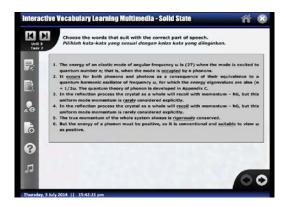


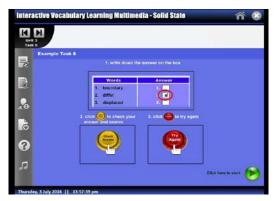


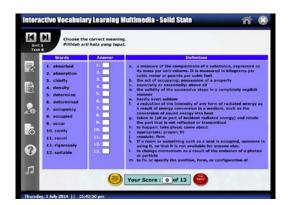


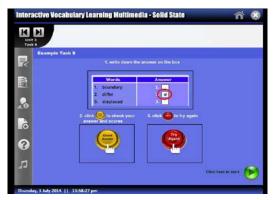




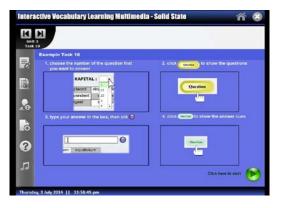


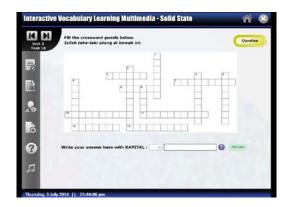


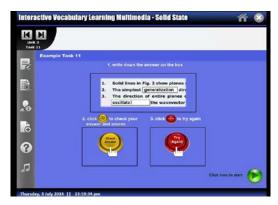


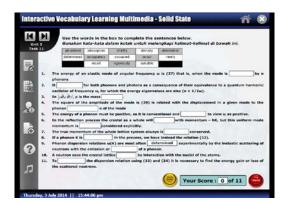


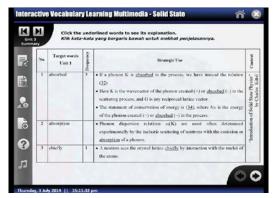


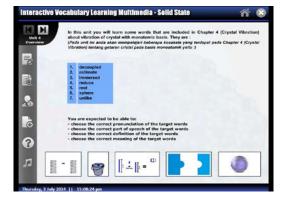


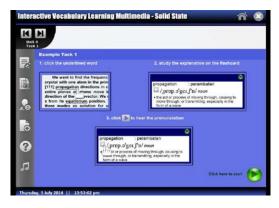


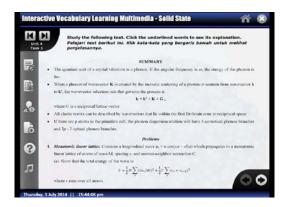


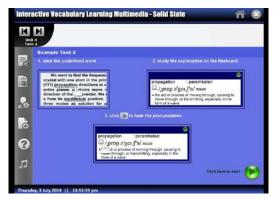


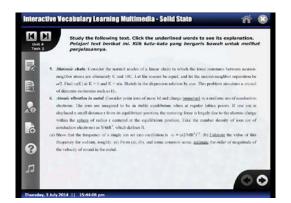




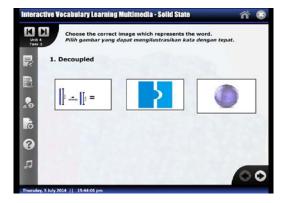


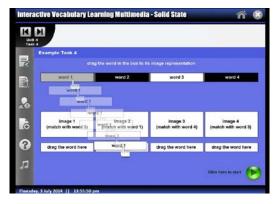


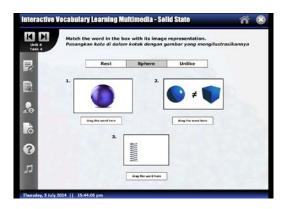


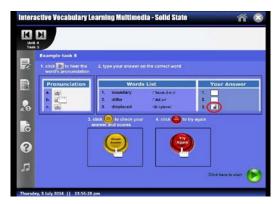


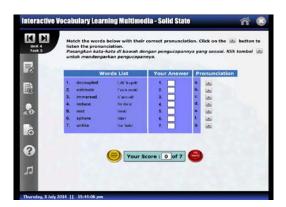


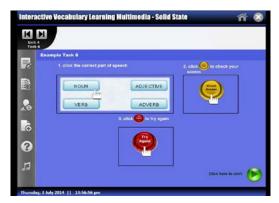


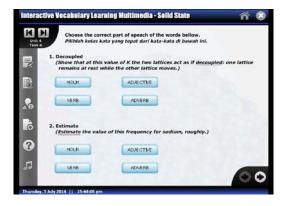




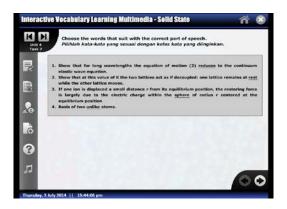


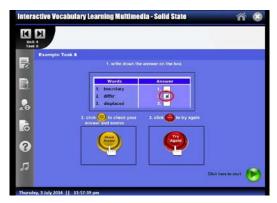


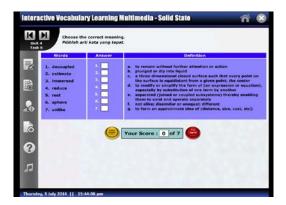




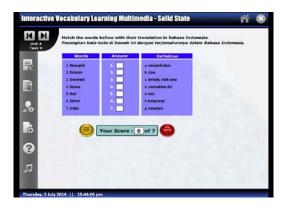


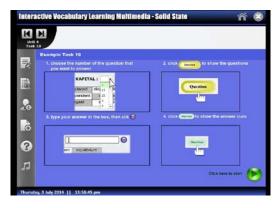


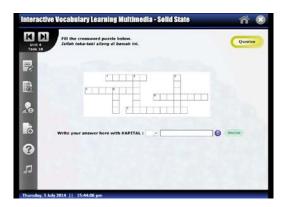


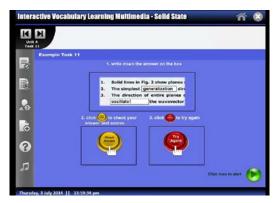


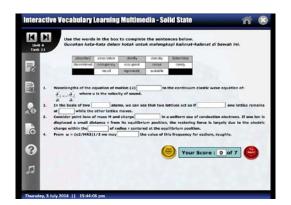


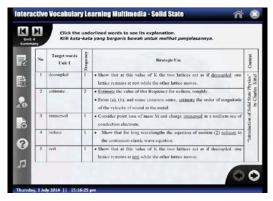


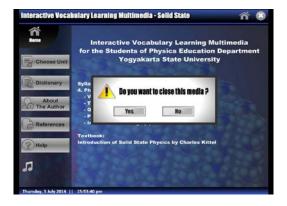


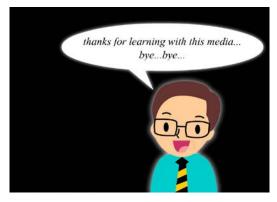












Appendix H

Research Letters

APPROVAL

Developing Interactive Vocabulary Learning Multimedia For The Students of Physics Education Department Yogyakarta State University

> Written by Alvan Bastoni Nuradila 08202241062

Approved by the consultants on April, 2013

Consultant,

Joko Priyana, Ph.D. NIP.19650122 199001 1 001

First Vice Dean,

Dr. Widyastuti Purbani, M.A.

NLF. 19610524 199001 2 001

The Head of English Language,

Samsul Maarif, M.A. NIP. 19530423 197903 1 004



KEMENTERIAN PENDIDIKAN DAN KEBUDAYAAN UNIVERSITAS NEGERI YOGYAKARTA FAKULTAS BAHASA DAN SENI

Alamat: Karangmalang, Yogyakarta 55281 🕿 (0274) 550843, 548207 Fax. (0274) 548207 http://www.fbs.uny.ac.id//

FRM/FBS/33-01 10 Jan 2011

30 April 2013

Nomor

: 0436/UN.34.12/DT/IV/2013

Lampiran

: 1 Berkas Proposal

Hal

: Permohonan Izin Penelitian

Kepada Yth.

Dekan FMIPA UNY

Kami beritahukan dengan hormat bahwa mahasiswa kami dari Fakultas Bahasa dan Seni Universitas Negeri Yogyakarta bermaksud mengadakan **Penelitian** untuk memperoleh data guna menyusun Tugas Akhir Skripsi (TAS)/Tugas Akhir Karya Seni (TAKS)/Tugas Akhir Bukan Skripsi (TABS), dengan judul:

DEVELOPING INTERACTIVE VOCABULARY LEARNING MULTIMEDIA FOR THE STUDENTS OF PHYSICS EDUCATION DEPARTEMENT YOGYAKARTA STATE UNIVERSITY

Mahasiswa dimaksud adalah:

Nama

: ALVAN BASTONI NURADILA

NIM

: 08202241062

Jurusan/Program Studi

: Pendidikan Bahasa Inggris

Waktu Pelaksanaan

: Mei - Juni 2013

Lokasi Penelitian

: Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika FMIPA UNY

Untuk dapat terlaksananya maksud tersebut, kami mohon izin dan bantuan seperlunya.

Atas izin dan kerjasama Bapak/Ibu, kami sampaikan terima kasih.

a.n. Dekan

Kasubbag Aendidikan FBS,

Indun Probo Utami, S.E.

NIP 19670704 199312 2 001

Tembusan:

1. Kepala Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika FMIPA UNY



KEMENTERIAN PENDIDIKAN DAN KEBUDAYAAN UNIVERSITAS NEGERI YOGYAKARTA

FAKULTAS BAHASA DAN SENI

Alamat: Karangmalang, Yogyakarta 55281 🕿 (0274) 550843, 548207 Fax. (0274) 548207 http://www.fbs.uny.ac.id//

FRM/FBS/33-01

30 April 2013

Nomor

: 0436/UN.34.12/DT/IV/2013

Lampiran

: 1 Berkas Proposal

Hal

: Permohonan Izin Penelitian

Kepada Yth.

Dekan FMIPA UNY

Kami beritahukan dengan hormat bahwa mahasiswa kami dari Fakultas Bahasa dan Seni Universitas Negeri Yogyakarta bermaksud mengadakan **Penelitian** untuk memperoleh data guna menyusun Tugas Akhir Skripsi (TAS)/Tugas Akhir Karya Seni (TAKS)/Tugas Akhir Bukan Skripsi (TABS), dengan judul:

DEVELOPING INTERACTIVE VOCABULARY LEARNING MULTIMEDIA FOR THE STUDENTS OF PHYSICS EDUCATION DEPARTEMENT YOGYAKARTA STATE UNIVERSITY

Mahasiswa dimaksud adalah:

Nama

: ALVAN BASTONI NURADILA

NIM

: 08202241062

Jurusan/Program Studi

: Pendidikan Bahasa Inggris

Waktu Pelaksanaan

: Mei - Juni 2013

Lokasi Penelitian

: Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika FMIPA UNY

Untuk dapat terlaksananya maksud tersebut, kami mohon izin dan bantuan seperlunya.

Atas izin dan kerjasama Bapak/Ibu, kami sampaikan terima kasih.

, Kasubbag dendidikan FBS,

matan Probo Utami, S.E. NIP 19670704 199312 2 001

Tembusan:

1. Kepala Jurusan Pendidikan Fisika FMIPA UNY

Key Nism